

Ordinance No. 121821

Council Bill No. 115261

AN ORDINANCE relating to energy efficiency and energy conservation: amending Section 22.700.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code ("SMC") to adopt by reference the 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11) and to repeal the 2003 Washington State Energy Code and amendments thereto; and amending the 2004 Washington State Energy Code Chapter 7, Standards; Chapter 10, Default Heat Loss Coefficients; Chapter 11, Administration and Enforcement; Chapter 13, Building Envelope; Chapter 14, Building Mechanical Systems; Chapter 15, Lighting, Motors, and Transformers; and Reference Standard 29, Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.

CF No. _____

Date Introduced: MAY 16 2005		
Date 1st Referred: MAY 16 2005	To: (committee) Urban Development & Planning	
Date Re - Referred:	To: (committee)	
Date Re - Referred:	To: (committee)	
Date of Final Passage: 5-31-05	Full Council Vote: 8-0	
Date Presented to Mayor: 6-1-05	Date Approved: 6/6/05	
Date Returned to City Clerk: 6/6/05	Date Published: 108 P. 8	T.O. _____ F.T. _____
Date Vetoed by Mayor:	Date Veto Published:	
Date Passed Over Veto:	Veto Sustained:	

The City of Seattle - Legislative Department

Council Bill/Ordinance sponsored by: _____

Councilmember

Committee Action:

Passed

2-0

TR, RC

5-31-05 Passed 8-0 (Excused: Drago)

This file is complete and ready for presentation to Full Council. Committee: _____ (initial/date)

Law Department

Law Dept. Review

OMP
Review

City Clerk
Review

Electronic
Copy Loaded

Indexed

ORDINANCE 121821

AN ORDINANCE relating to energy efficiency and energy conservation: amending Section 22.700.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code ("SMC") to adopt by reference the 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11) and to repeal the 2003 Washington State Energy Code and amendments thereto; and amending the 2004 Washington State Energy Code Chapter 7, Standards; Chapter 10, Default Heat Loss Coefficients; Chapter 11, Administration and Enforcement; Chapter 13, Building Envelope; Chapter 14, Building Mechanical Systems; Chapter 15, Lighting, Motors, and Transformers; and Reference Standard 29, Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Section 22.700.010, SMC, as last amended by Ordinance 121522 is further amended as follows:

22.700.010 Adoption of the ((2003)) 2004 Washington State Energy Code and local amendments.

The ((2003)) 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11), which is filed with the City Clerk in C.F. ((305104)) 307271, and the amendments thereto adopted by Ordinance ((121522)) _____ that incorporate the Seattle Amendments, are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle and shall constitute the official Energy Code of the City. The ((2004)) 2003 Washington State Energy Code, and amendments thereto, are hereby repealed.

Section 2. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 701 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

Section 701 Standards: The following standards shall apply to Chapters 1 through 20. The standards and portions thereof, which are referred to in various parts of this Code shall be part of the Washington State Energy Code and are hereby declared to be a part of this Code.

CODE

STANDARD

NO. TITLE AND SOURCE

- RS-1 2001 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.
- RS-2 Super Good Cents Technical Reference (Builder's Field Guide).
- RS-3: (Reserved.)
- RS-4 ASHRAE Standard 55-92 Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy.
- RS-5 1998 ASHRAE Refrigeration Handbook.
- RS-6 SMACNA, Installation Standards for Residential Heating and Air Conditioning Systems,
6th Edition, 1988.
- RS-7 SMACNA, HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995.
- RS-8 SMACNA, Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 6th Edition, 1992.
- RS-9 ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise
Residential Buildings.
- RS-10 2000 ASHRAE Systems & Equipment Handbook.
- RS-11 ((1999))2003 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook.
- RS-12 – RS-28: (Reserved.)
- RS-29 Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.
- RS-30 Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 430 (March 14, 1988).
- RS-31 National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard 100-2001.
- RS-32 Seattle EnvStd, available for download at the Seattle Energy Code homepage at:
<http://www.seattle.gov/dpd/energy>

ACCREDITED AUTHORITATIVE AGENCIES

ANSI refers to the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036

Phone (212) 642-4900 Fax (212) 398-0023, Internet www.ansi.org

ARI refers to the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 4301 N. Fairfax Dr., Suite 425, Arlington, VA 22203

Phone (703) 524-8800 Fax (703) 528-3816, Internet www.ari.org

ASHRAE refers to the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329

Phone (404) 636-8400 Fax (404) 321-5478, Internet www.ashrae.org

ASTM refers to the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Phone (610) 832-9585 Fax (610) 832-9555, Internet www.astm.org

CTI refers to the Cooling Tower Institute, 530 Wells Fargo Drive, Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090

Phone (281) 583-4087 Fax (281) 537-1721, Internet www.cti.org

IESNA refers to the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America, 120 Wall Street, Floor 17, New York, NY 10005-4001

Phone (212) 248-5000 Fax (212) 248-5017, Internet www.iesna.org

NFRC refers to the National Fenestration Rating Council, Inc., 8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320, Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Phone (301) 589-1776 Fax (301) ~~589-3884~~((588-0854)), Internet www.nfrc.org

SMACNA refers to the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 4201 Lafayette Center Drive, P.O. Box 221230, Chantilly, VA 20153-1230
Phone (703) 803-2980 Fax (703) 803-3732, Internet www.smacna.org

Section 3. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 10-5A of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

**TABLE 10-5A
DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR OVERALL ASSEMBLY METAL STUD WALLS,
EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL FRAMING AND CAVITY ONLY,
AND DEFAULT METAL BUILDING U-FACTORS**

GROUP R OCCUPANCY:

OVERALL ASSEMBLY U-FACTORS FOR METAL STUD WALLS

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21	R-25
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.14	U-0.13	U-0.12	U-0.10	U-0.097	U-0.091
	R-1	U-0.12	U-0.12	U-0.11	U-0.094	U-0.089	U-0.083
	R-2	U-0.11	U-0.010	U-0.099	U-0.086	U-0.081	U-0.077
	R-3	U-0.10	U-0.095	U-0.090	U-0.079	U-0.075	U-0.071
	R-4	U-0.091	U-0.087	U-0.082	U-0.073	U-0.070	U-0.067
	R-5	U-0.083	U-0.080	U-0.076	U-0.068	U-0.065	U-0.062
	R-6	U-0.077	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.064	U-0.061	U-0.059
	R-7	U-0.071	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.055
	R-8	U-0.067	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.053
	R-9	U-0.062	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.050
	R-10	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.051	U-0.049	U-0.048
24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.13	U-0.12	U-0.11	U-0.091	U-0.085	U-0.079
	R-1	U-0.11	U-0.10	U-0.098	U-0.084	U-0.078	U-0.073
	R-2	U-0.10	U-0.091	U-0.089	U-0.077	U-0.073	U-0.068
	R-3	U-0.092	U-0.083	U-0.082	U-0.072	U-0.068	U-0.064
	R-4	U-0.084	U-0.077	U-0.076	U-0.067	U-0.063	U-0.060
	R-5	U-0.078	U-0.071	U-0.070	U-0.063	U-0.060	U-0.057
	R-6	U-0.072	U-0.067	U-0.066	U-0.059	U-0.056	U-0.054
	R-7	U-0.067	U-0.063	U-0.062	U-0.056	U-0.053	U-0.051
	R-8	U-0.063	U-0.059	U-0.058	U-0.053	U-0.051	U-0.048

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21	R-25
	R-9	U-0.059	U-0.056	U-0.055	U-0.050	U-0.048	U-0.046
	R-10	U-0.056	U-0.053	U-0.052	U-0.048	U-0.046	U-0.044

OTHER THAN GROUP R OCCUPANCY:
OVERALL ASSEMBLY U-FACTORS FOR METAL STUD WALLS

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.352	U-0.132	U-0.124	U-0.118	U-0.109	U-0.106
	R-1	U-0.260	U-0.117	U-0.111	U-0.106	U-0.099	U-0.096
	R-2	U-0.207	U-0.105	U-0.100	U-0.096	U-0.090	U-0.087
	R-3	U-0.171	U-0.095	U-0.091	U-0.087	U-0.082	U-0.080
	R-4	U-0.146	U-0.087	U-0.083	U-0.080	U-0.076	U-0.074
	R-5	U-0.128	U-0.080	U-0.077	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.069
	R-6	U-0.113	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.065
	R-7	U-0.102	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.065	U-0.062	U-0.061
	R-8	U-0.092	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.061	U-0.058	U-0.057
	R-9	U-0.084	U-0.060	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.054
	R-10	U-0.078	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.051

24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.338	U-0.116	U-0.108	U-0.102	U-0.094	U-0.090
	R-1	U-0.253	U-0.104	U-0.098	U-0.092	U-0.086	U-0.083
	R-2	U-0.202	U-0.094	U-0.089	U-0.084	U-0.079	U-0.077
	R-3	U-0.168	U-0.086	U-0.082	U-0.078	U-0.073	U-0.071
	R-4	U-0.144	U-0.079	U-0.075	U-0.072	U-0.068	U-0.066
	R-5	U-0.126	U-0.073	U-0.070	U-0.067	U-0.064	U-0.062
	R-6	U-0.112	U-0.068	U-0.066	U-0.063	U-0.060	U-0.059
	R-7	U-0.100	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055
	R-8	U-0.091	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.056	U-0.054	U-0.052
	R-9	U-0.084	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.053	U-0.051	U-0.050
	R-10	U-0.077	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.050	U-0.048	U-0.048

EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL FRAMING AND CAVITY ONLY

EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL FRAMING AND CAVITY FILLING					
	Cavity		Insulation		
	Nominal Depth, Inches	Actual Depth, Inches	Nominal R-Value	Effective R-Value	
				16" O.C.	24" O.C.
Air Cavity	Any	Any	R-0.91 (air)	0.79	0.91
Wall	4	3-1/2	R-11	5.5	6.6
	4	3-1/2	R-13	6.0	7.2
	4	3-1/2	R-15	6.4	7.8
	6	5-1/2	R-19	7.1	8.6
	6	5-1/2	R-21	7.4	9.0
	6	5-1/2	R-25	7.8	9.6
	8	7-1/4			
Roof		Insulation is uncompressed	R-11	5.5	6.1
			R-19	7.0	9.1
			R-30	9.3	11.4

DEFAULT METAL BUILDING U-FACTORS

	R-10	R-11	R-13	R-19	R-24	R-30
Faced fiber glass blanket insulation rolled over and perpendicular to structural frame. Metal covering sheets fastened to the frame, holding insulation in place.	0.133	0.127	0.114	0.091	na	na
Faced fiber glass batt insulation suspended between structural frame. Metal covering sheets fastened directly to frame.	0.131	0.123	0.107	0.079	0.065	0.057
Faced fiber glass blanket insulation rolled over and perpendicular to structural frame. Rigid insulation blocks placed over insulation to align with structural frame.	0.102	0.096	0.084	0.065	na	na
Faced fiber glass batt insulation suspended between structural frame. Rigid insulation blocks placed over insulation to align with structural frame.	0.099	0.093	0.080	0.059	0.048	0.041

Section 4. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 10-5B of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 10-5B(1)
GROUP R OCCUPANCY:
DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY WALLS

8" CONCRETE MASONRY

CONCRETE MASONRY

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			Solid Grout
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.40	0.23	0.24	0.43
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.12	0.15
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12

12" CONCRETE MASONRY

2" CONCRETE MASONRY

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			Solid Grout
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
Perlite		Vermiculite		
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.35	0.17	0.18	0.33
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.13
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.13	0.09	0.10	0.13
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.08	0.08	0.10
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.09
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.08	0.09	0.12

8" CLAY BRICK

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			Solid Grout
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.50	0.31	0.32	0.56
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.13	0.13	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.12	0.12	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

6" CONCRETE POURED OR PRECAST

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			Solid Grout
	Partial Grout with UngROUTED Cores			
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	NA	NA	NA	0.61
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-6 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.09

Notes for Default Table 10-5B(1)

- Grouted cores at 40" x 48" on center vertically and horizontally in partial grouted walls.
- Interior insulation values include 1/2" gypsum board on the inner surface.
- Furring and stud spacing is 16" on center. Insulation is assumed to fill furring space and is not compressed.

4. Intermediate values may be interpolated using this table. Values not contained in this table may be computed using the procedures listed in Standard RS-1.

TABLE 10-5B(2)
OTHER THAN GROUP R OCCUPANCY:
DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY WALLS

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-Factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores uninsulated except where specified)
No Framing	R- 0	U- 0.740	U- 0.580	U- 0.480
Ungrouted Cores Filled with Loose-Fill Insulation		N.A.	N.A.	U- 0.350
Continuous Wood Framing				
0.75 in.	R- 3.0	U- 0.247	U- 0.226	U- 0.210
1.5 in.	R- 6.0	U- 0.160	U- 0.151	U- 0.143
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.116	U- 0.111	U- 0.107
3.5 in.	R- 11.0	U- 0.094	U- 0.091	U- 0.088
3.5 in.	R- 13.0	U- 0.085	U- 0.083	U- 0.080
3.5 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.079	U- 0.077	U- 0.075
5.5 in.	R- 19.0	U- 0.060	U- 0.059	U- 0.058
5.5 in.	R- 21.0	U- 0.057	U- 0.055	U- 0.054
Continuous Metal Framing at 24 in. on center horizontally				
0.75 in.	R- 3.0	U- 0.364	U- 0.321	U- 0.288
1.5 in.	R- 6.0	U- 0.274	U- 0.249	U- 0.229
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.225	U- 0.207	U- 0.193
3.5-4.0 in.	R- 11.0	U- 0.168	U- 0.158	U- 0.149
3.5-4.0 in.	R- 13.0	U- 0.161	U- 0.152	U- 0.144
3.5-4.0 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.155	U- 0.147	U- 0.140
5.5-6.0 in.	R- 19.0	U- 0.118	U- 0.113	U- 0.109
5.5-6.0 in.	R- 21.0	U- 0.113	U- 0.109	U- 0.105
1 in. Metal Clips at 24 in. on center horizontally and 16 in. vertically				
1.0 in.	R- 3.8	U- 0.210	U- 0.195	U- 0.182
1.0 in.	R- 5.0	U- 0.184	U- 0.172	U- 0.162
1.0 in.	R- 5.6	U- 0.174	U- 0.163	U- 0.154
1.5 in.	R- 5.7	U- 0.160	U- 0.151	U- 0.143
1.5 in.	R- 7.5	U- 0.138	U- 0.131	U- 0.125
1.5 in.	R- 8.4	U- 0.129	U- 0.123	U- 0.118
2.0 in.	R- 7.6	U- 0.129	U- 0.123	U- 0.118
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.110	U- 0.106	U- 0.102
2.0 in.	R- 11.2	U- 0.103	U- 0.099	U- 0.096
2.5 in.	R- 9.5	U- 0.109	U- 0.104	U- 0.101
2.5 in.	R- 12.5	U- 0.092	U- 0.089	U- 0.086
2.5 in.	R- 14.0	U- 0.086	U- 0.083	U- 0.080
3.0 in.	R- 11.4	U- 0.094	U- 0.090	U- 0.088
3.0 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.078	U- 0.076	U- 0.074
3.0 in.	R- 16.8	U- 0.073	U- 0.071	U- 0.069
3.5 in.	R- 13.3	U- 0.082	U- 0.080	U- 0.077
3.5 in.	R- 17.5	U- 0.069	U- 0.067	U- 0.065
3.5 in.	R- 19.6	U- 0.064	U- 0.062	U- 0.061
4.0 in.	R- 15.2	U- 0.073	U- 0.071	U- 0.070
4.0 in.	R- 20.0	U- 0.061	U- 0.060	U- 0.058
4.0 in.	R- 22.4	U- 0.057	U- 0.056	U- 0.054
5.0 in.	R- 28.0	U- 0.046	U- 0.046	U- 0.045
Continuous Insulation Uninterrupted by Framing				
No Framing	R- 3.0	U- 0.230	U- 0.212	U- 0.197
	R- 4.0	U- 0.187	U- 0.175	U- 0.164
	R- 5.0	U- 0.157	U- 0.149	U- 0.141

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-Factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores uninsulated except where specified)
No Framing	R- 6.0	U- 0.136	U- 0.129	U- 0.124
	R- 7.0	U- 0.120	U- 0.115	U- 0.110
	R- 8.0	U- 0.107	U- 0.103	U- 0.099
	R- 9.0	U- 0.097	U- 0.093	U- 0.090
	R- 10.0	U- 0.088	U- 0.085	U- 0.083
No Framing	R- 11.0	U- 0.081	U- 0.079	U- 0.076
	R- 12.0	U- 0.075	U- 0.073	U- 0.071
	R- 13.0	U- 0.070	U- 0.068	U- 0.066
	R- 14.0	U- 0.065	U- 0.064	U- 0.062
	R- 15.0	U- 0.061	U- 0.060	U- 0.059
No Framing	R- 16.0	U- 0.058	U- 0.056	U- 0.055
	R- 17.0	U- 0.054	U- 0.053	U- 0.052
	R- 18.0	U- 0.052	U- 0.051	U- 0.050
	R- 19.0	U- 0.049	U- 0.048	U- 0.047
	R- 20.0	U- 0.047	U- 0.046	U- 0.045

Notes for Default Table 10-5B(2)

- It is acceptable to use the U-factors in Table 10-5B(2) for all concrete and masonry walls, provided that the grouting is equal to or less than that specified.
 - For ungrouted walls, use the partially-grouted column.
 - For metal studs and z-furring, use the continuous-metal-framing category.
 - For discontinuous metal clips 1 inch square or smaller, use the metal-clip category.
 - For insulation that is attached without any framing members (e.g. glued), use the continuous-insulation-uninterrupted-by-framing category. Continuous insulation may be installed on the interior or exterior of masonry walls, or between stand-alone walls in multi-layer masonry walls, or on the interior or exterior of the concrete.
- For Table 10-5B(2), the U-factor includes R-0.17 for exterior air film and R-0.68 for interior air film - vertical surfaces. For insulated walls, the U-factor also includes R-0.45 for 0.5 in. gypsum board. U-factors are provided for the following configurations:
 - Concrete wall: 8-in. normal weight concrete wall with a density of 145 lb/ft³.

(b) Solid grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft³ and solid grouted cores.

(c) Partially grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft³ having reinforcing steel every 32 in. vertically and every 48 in. horizontally, with cores grouted in those areas only. Other cores are filled with insulating material only if there is no other insulation.

3. For walls with insulation contained in a framing layer, the U-factors in Table 10-5B(2) assume contact (and thermal bridging) between the mass wall and other framing. For wall assemblies with multiple layers where the wood or metal framing layer does not contact the concrete or masonry layer (i.e. walls with an airspace between the stud wall layer and the mass wall layer), it is acceptable to use the appropriate wood or metal frame wall default U-factors in Tables 10-5 or 10-5A. Note, it is acceptable to use this approach where the insulation extends beyond the framing and is in contact with the mass wall layer (e.g. a nominal four-inch metal stud containing insulation that is nominally six inches thick and therefore extends two inches beyond the back of the metal stud).

4. Except for wall assemblies qualifying for note 3, if not taken from Table 10-5B(2), mass wall U-factors shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001, Appendix A, Section A3.1 and Tables A-5 to A-8, or Section A9.4. If not taken from Table 10-9, heat capacity for mass walls shall be taken from ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001, Appendix A, Table A-6 or A-7.

Section 5. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1132.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1
2 **1132.2 Building Mechanical Systems:** Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced
3 shall comply with Chapter 14 of this Code.

4 All new systems in existing buildings, including packaged unitary equipment and
5 packaged split systems, shall comply with Chapter 14.

6
7 Where mechanical cooling is added to a space that was not previously cooled, the
8 mechanical cooling system shall comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433.

9
10 **EXCEPTIONS:** These exceptions only apply to situations where mechanical
11 cooling is added to a space that was not previously cooled.

12
13 1. Water-cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting
14 the requirements of Section 1413 need not comply with 1423 or 1433. This exception
15 shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

16
17 2. Alternate designs that are not in full compliance with this Code may be approved
18 when the Building Official determines that existing building or occupancy constraints
19 make full compliance impractical or where full compliance would be economically
20 impractical.

21 Alterations to existing mechanical cooling systems shall not decrease economizer
22 capacity unless the system complies with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433. In
23 addition, for existing mechanical cooling systems that do not comply with Sections 1413
24 and either 1423 or 1433, including both the individual unit size limits and the total
25 building capacity limits on units without economizer, other alterations shall comply with
26

Table 11-1, except for approved long-term plans that comply with the 2002 Seattle Energy Code and were submitted prior to 1 July 2004.

Existing equipment currently in use may be relocated within the same floor or same tenant space if removed and reinstalled within the same permit.

TABLE 11-1:
ECONOMIZER COMPLIANCE OPTIONS FOR MECHANICAL ALTERATIONS

	<u>Option A</u>	<u>Option B</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option C</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option D</u> (alternate to A)
<u>Unit Type</u>	<u>Any alteration with new or replacement equipment</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity</u>	<u>New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type</u>
1. Packaged Units	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
2. Split Systems	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capability	Only for new units < 54,000 Btuh replacing unit installed prior to 1991 (one of two): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: 50% ⁶	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
			For units > 54,000 Btuh or any units installed after 1991: Option A	
3. Water Source Heat Pump	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	(two of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶	(three of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶ (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
4. Hydronic Economizer	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not	Option A	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}

	<u>Option A</u>	<u>Option B</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option C</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option D</u> (alternate to A)
<u>Unit Type</u>	<u>Any alteration with new or replacement equipment</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity</u>	<u>New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type</u>
using Air-Cooled Heat Rejection Equipment (Dry Cooler)		decrease existing economizer capacity		
5. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) where the system has an air-cooled chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
6. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) and Water-cooled Process Equipment, where the system has a water-cooled chiller ¹⁰	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹ .)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹)
7. Cooling Tower	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	No requirements	Option A	Option A
8. Air-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 5% ¹¹ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 10% ¹² and (2) multistage Economizer: shall not decrease existing	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}

	<u>Option A</u>	<u>Option B</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option C</u> (alternate to A)	<u>Option D</u> (alternate to A)
<u>Unit Type</u>	<u>Any alteration with new or replacement equipment</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity</u>	<u>Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity</u>	<u>New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type</u>
			economizer capacity	
9. Water-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency (one of two): (1) + 10% ¹³ or (2) plate frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 15% ¹⁴ and (2) plate-frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
10. Boiler	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}

1. Minimum equipment efficiency shall comply with Section 1411.1 and Tables 14-1A through M.
2. System and building shall comply with Section 1433 (including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer). It is acceptable to comply using one of the exceptions to Section 1433.
3. All equipment replaced in an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section 1433.

- 1 4. All separate new equipment added to an existing building shall have air economizer
2 complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total
3 capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception
4 1 to Section 1433.
5
- 6 5. Equipment shall have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency:
7
8 a. for units with a cooling capacity below 54,000 Btuh, a minimum of 10% greater than the
9 requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
10
11 b. for units with a cooling capacity of 54,000 Btuh and greater, a minimum of 5% greater
12 than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-
13 1B.
- 14 6. Minimum of 50% air economizer that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat
15 pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an
16 HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed
17 into the unit intake. If this is an increase in the amount of outside air supplied to this unit, the
18 outside air supply system shall be capable of providing this additional outside air and
19 equipped with economizer control.
20
- 21 7. Have flow control valve to eliminate flow through the heat pumps that are not in operation
22 with variable speed pumping control complying with Section 1432.2.2 for that heat pump. -
23 Effective 1 July 2005, if not already installed, variable frequency drive shall be installed on
24 the main loop pump at this time regardless of the pump size. - As an alternate to this
25 requirement, have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency that is 5% greater
26
27
28

1 than the requirements in note 5 (i.e. a minimum of 15%/10% greater than the requirements in
2 Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.15/1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B)).

3
4 8. Systems installed prior to 1991 without fully utilized capacity are allowed to comply with
5 Option B, provided that the individual unit cooling capacity does not exceed 90,000 Btuh.

6 9. Economizer not required for systems installed with water economizer plate and frame heat
7 exchanger complying with previous codes between 1991 and June 2004, provided that the
8 total fan coil load does not exceed the existing or added capacity of the heat exchangers.
9

10 10. For water-cooled process equipment where the manufacturers specifications require colder
11 temperatures than available with waterside economizer, that portion of the load is exempt
12 from the economizer requirements.
13

14 11. The air-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 5% greater than the
15 IPLV requirements in Table 14-1C (1.05 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C).
16

17 12. The air-cooled chiller shall:

18 a. have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in

19 Table 14-1C (1.10 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C), and

20 b. be multistage with a minimum of two compressors.
21

22 13. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater
23 than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.10 x NPLV
24 values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M).
25
26
27
28

14. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 15% greater than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.15 x NPLV values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M)..

15. Economizer cooling shall be provided by adding a plate-frame heat exchanger on the waterside with a capacity that is a minimum of 20% of the chiller capacity at standard ARI rating conditions.

16. The replacement boiler shall have an efficiency that is a minimum of 8% higher than the value in Table 14-1F (1.08 x value in Table 14-1F), except for electric boilers.

Section 6. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1132.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1132.3 Lighting and Motors: Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table 15-1 to another use in Table 15-1, the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section 1521 or 1531.

Other tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60% or more of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions (~~((as defined in Table 15-1) within a tenant space or in an entire floor-))~~ are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. (Where this threshold is triggered, the areas of the affected spaces may be aggregated for code compliance calculations.)

Where less than 60% of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60% or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the

suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13, Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit (except as noted in the following paragraph), controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5 and, as applicable, 1513.7. For compliance with Section 1513.3.2 for existing luminaires where the existing ballasts are not being changed, the number of required incremental steps of automatic daylighting control shall be equal to one plus the number of ballasts in the luminaire. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft² enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section 1513.6 and 1513.7. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Sections 1513.6 and 1513.7.

Where new walls or ceiling height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.2, 1513.4, and 1513.6 through 1513.7.

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section 1511.

Section 7. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1133 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1 **1133 Change of Occupancy or Use:** Changes of occupancy or use shall comply with the
2 following requirements:

3 a. Any unconditioned space that is altered to become semi-heated, cooled, or fully heated,
4 or any semi-heated space that is altered to become cooled or fully heated space shall be
5 required to be brought into full compliance with this Code. For spaces constructed prior
6 to this Code, the installed heating output capacity shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square
7 foot unless the building envelope complies with the requirements of Chapter 13. Existing
8 warehouses and repair shops are considered unconditioned space unless they are
9 indicated as conditioned space in DPD records or they were built after 1980 and they
10 comply with the building envelope requirements for conditioned space in effect at the
11 time of construction. (See the Seattle Mechanical Code for requirements for combustion
12 appliances.)

13 b. Any Group R occupancy which is converted to other than a Group R occupancy shall be
14 required to comply with all of the provisions of Sections 1130 through 1132 of this Code.

15 Section 8. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1144 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
16 Code is amended as follows:

17 **1144 Violations and Penalties** ((It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or
18 corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or
19 structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to any of the provisions of this
20 Code.))

21 Section 9. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding new Sections
22 1144.1, 1144.2, 1144.3, 1144.4, 1144.5, 1144.6, and 1144.7 to read as follows:
23
24
25
26
27
28

1
2 **1144.1 Violations:** It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to
3 erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy,
4 inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the
5 provisions of this Code.
6

7 It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid,
8 abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to
9 comply with this Code.
10

11 It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to use any material
12 or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with the applicable
13 standards of this Code or which has not been approved by the building official.
14

15 **1144.2 Notice of Violation:** If after investigation the building official determines that standards
16 or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of
17 violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of
18 violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if
19 any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time
20 for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by regular
21 first class mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the
22 notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be
23 considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit
24 or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102, 103 or 104 of the Seattle Building
25
26
27
28

1 Code, and nothing in this section shall be deemed to obligate or require the building official to
2 issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

3 **1144.3 Civil Penalties:** Any person, firm or corporation failing to comply with the provisions of
4 this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$500 per day
5 for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In
6 cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to
7 begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is
8 required by notice of violation. In any civil action for a penalty, the City has the burden of
9 proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or existed; the issuance of the
10 notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself evidence that a
11 violation exists.
12

13
14 **1144.4 Criminal Penalty:** Any person who violates or fails to comply with this chapter shall be
15 guilty of a gross misdemeanor subject to the provisions of Chapters 12A.02 and 12A.04, except
16 that absolute liability shall be imposed for such a violation or failure to comply and none of the
17 mental states described in Section 12A.04.030 need be proved. The Director may request the
18 City Attorney prosecute such violations criminally as an alternative to the civil penalty provision
19 outlined in this code. Each day any person, firm or corporation shall continue to violate or fail to
20 comply with the provisions of this chapter and each occurrence of a prohibited activity shall
21 constitute a separate offense.
22

23
24 **1144.5 Additional Relief:** The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any
25 acts or practices and abate any condition which constitutes a violation of this code when civil or
26
27
28

1 criminal penalties are inadequate to effect compliance. In any such action, the City has the
2 burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or will exist; the
3 issuance of the notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself
4 evidence that a violation exists or will exist.

5
6 **1144.6 Notices:** It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any
7 notice issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any
8 notice issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other
9 emergency.
10

11 The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of
12 Records and Elections of King County.

13 The building official may record with the Department of Records and Elections of King
14 County a notification that a permit has expired without a final inspection after reasonable efforts
15 have been made to provide a final inspection.
16

17 **1144.7 Review by the Director**

18
19 **1144.7.1.** Any person affected by a notice of violation issued by the Director pursuant to Section
20 1144.2 may obtain a review of the notice by requesting such review in writing within ten days
21 after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday,
22 federal or City holiday, the period shall run until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day. Upon
23 receipt of a request, the Director shall notify the person requesting the review of the date, time,
24 and place of the Director's review. The review shall be not less than ten nor more than twenty
25 days after the request is received, unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review.
26
27
28

1 Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit any written material to the Director on
2 or before the date of the review.

3 **1144.7.2.** The review will consist of an informal review meeting held at the Department. A
4 representative of the Director who is familiar with the case and the applicable regulations will
5 attend. The Director's representative will consider any information presented by the persons
6 attending and in the Department's enforcement file. At or after the review, the Director shall
7 issue an order of the Director that may:
8

- 9
- 10 1. Sustain the notice of violation; or
 - 11 2. Withdraw the notice of violation; or
 - 12 3. Continue the review to a future date; or
 - 13 4. Amend the notice of violation.
- 14

15 **1144.7.3.** The Director shall issue an order of the Director within a reasonable time after the
16 conclusion of the review. The Director shall mail the order by regular first-class mail to the
17 person or persons named in the notice of violation.
18

19 Section 10. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1150 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
20 Code is amended as follows:

21 **1150 Conflicts with Other Codes:** In case of conflicts among Codes enumerated in RCW
22 19.27.031 subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4) and this Code, the first named Code shall govern. The
23 duct insulation requirements in this Code or a local jurisdiction's energy code, whichever is more
24 stringent, supersede the requirements in the Mechanical Code.
25
26
27
28

Additional efficiency standards for electrical energy use may also appear in Seattle City Light service requirements, which should be consulted.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Section 11. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1161 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1161 Severability: If any provision of this Code or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this Code or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

The legislative body hereby declares that it would have passed this Code, and each section, subsection, clause or phrase thereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Section 12. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1162 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1162 Liability: Nothing contained in this Code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of ~~((any city or county))~~ the City or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this Code, or by reason of or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission of approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the

1 implementation or enforcement of this Code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of
2 the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this Code or by its officers or agents. The
3 building official or any employee charged with the enforcement of this Code, acting in good faith
4 and without malice for the City in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render
5 himself/herself liable personally and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any
6 damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or by reason of any
7 act or omission in the discharge of his/her duties.

9 Section 13. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1301 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
10 Code is amended as follows:

11 **1301 Scope:** Conditioned buildings or portions thereof shall be constructed to provide the
12 required thermal performance of the various components according to the requirements of this
13 chapter. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all spaces shall be assumed to be at
14 least semi-heated.

15
16 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 17
- 18 1. Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.
 - 19 2. As approved by the building official, spaces not assumed to be at least semi-heated.
 - 20 3. Unconditioned Group U occupancy accessory to Group R occupancy.
 - 21 4. Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service
 - 22 facilities.
 - 23
 - 24
 - 25
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28

5. Parking lot attendant booths no larger than 100 square feet, provided that the roof insulation is R-21 minimum and the wall insulation is R-13 minimum, unless otherwise allowed by Section 1310.

Section 14. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1310 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1310 General Requirements. The building envelope shall comply with Sections 1311 through 1314.

~~((1310.1 Conditioned Spaces:))~~ The building envelope for all conditioned spaces (as defined in Chapter 2) shall also comply with one of the following paths:

- a. Prescriptive Building Envelope Option Sections 1320 through 1323.
- b. Component Performance Building Envelope Option Sections 1330 through 1334.
- c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

EXCEPTION: For semi-heated spaces heated by other fuels only, wall insulation is not required for those walls that separate semi-heated spaces (see definition in Section 201.1) from the exterior provided that the space is heated solely by a heating system controlled by a thermostat with a maximum setpoint capacity of 45 °F, mounted no lower than the heating unit.

~~((1310.2 Semi Heated Spaces: All spaces shall be considered conditioned spaces, and shall comply with the requirements in Section 1310.1 unless they meet the following criteria for semi-heated spaces. The installed heating equipment output, in Climate Zone 1, shall be 3 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 8 Btu/(h • ft²) and in Climate Zone 2, shall be 5 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 12 Btu/(h • ft²). Heating shall be controlled by a thermostat mounted~~

not lower than the heating unit and capable of preventing heating above 44° space temperature.

For semi-heated spaces, the only prescriptive, component performance or systems analysis building envelope requirement shall be that:

Climate Zone 1

- a. U-0.10 maximum for the roof assembly, or
- b. continuous R-9 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
- c. R-11 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
- d. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.

Climate Zone 2

- a. U-0.07 maximum for the roof assembly, or
- b. continuous R-14 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
- c. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
- d. R-25 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.))

Section 15. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1311.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1311.6 Radiant Floors (on or below grade): Slab on grade insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab a minimum distance of 36 inches or downward to the top of the footing and horizontal for an aggregate of not less than 36 inches.

((If required by the building official where soil conditions warrant such insulation, t)) The entire area of radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the soil. Where a soil gas control system is provided below the radiant floor, which results in increased convective flow below the radiant floor, the radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the sub-floor gravel layer.

Section 16. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1312.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1312.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and ~~((Shading Coefficient))~~ Visible Transmittance:

Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and Visible Transmittance (VT), shall be determined, certified and labeled in accordance with the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard by a certified, independent agency, licensed by the NFRC.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Shading coefficients (SC) or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass shall be an acceptable alternate for compliance with solar heat gain coefficient requirements. Shading coefficients or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass for glazing shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's ((test-))data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

2. For the purposes of 1323, Exception 1, visible transmittance for the center of the glazing assembly shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

Note that using the exception for the SHGC for the center-of-glass does not give the full credit for the overall product (including the frame) that the NFRC-certified SHGC does. Though the SHGC for the frame is not zero (the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals indicates that the SHGC can range

from 0.11-0.14 for metal frames and from 0.02-0.07 for wood/vinyl/fiberglass frames), the SHGC for the frame is invariable lower than that for the glass. Consequently, an NFRC-certified SHGC will generally be lower.

Conversely, the VT for the center-of-glass overstates the VT for the overall product (including the frame). The VT for the frame is zero. Consequently, an NFRC-certified VT will always be lower. For this reason, Exception 2 to Section 1312.2 is only applicable to Exception 1 in Section 1323. It is not applicable to other sections.

Section 17. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1322 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1322 Opaque Envelope: Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below grade walls, slab on grade floors, and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

For metal frame assemblies used in spaces with electric resistance space heat, compliance shall be demonstrated with the component U-factor for the overall assembly based on the assemblies in Chapter 10.

1 Area-weighted averaging of the R-value is not allowed. When showing compliance with
2 R-values, the minimum insulation R-value for all areas of the component shall comply with
3 Table 13-1. When calculating compliance using U-factors, area-weighted averaging is allowed.
4 Where insulation is tapered (e.g. roofs), separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated for each
5 four-foot section of tapered insulation.

7 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 8 1. Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.
- 9 2. For prescriptive compliance only,
- 10 a. for glazing areas that are 30% and less of the gross wall area, the insulation of the
- 11 perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall
- 12 may be reduced to R-5 provided the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.05 below
- 13 that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
- 14 b. for glazing areas that exceed 30% of the gross wall area, the perimeter edge of an
- 15 above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated
- 16 provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.10 below that required in
- 17 Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
- 18 3. For roofs with continuous rigid insulation on the top of the roof, the insulation R-
- 19 value may be averaged for compliance with minimum prescriptive R-values only,
- 20 provided that both:
- 21 a. the minimum insulation is no less than R-5 (but not including area within 6 inches
- 22 of each roof drain), and

- b. the area-weighted average insulation is R-46 (in lieu of R-30) for electric resistance space heat and R-27 (in lieu of R-21) for other fuels.

Section 18. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1323 Glazing: Glazing shall comply with Section 1312 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. All glazing shall be, at a minimum, double glazing. In addition, all glazing assemblies shall have at least one low-emissivity coating unless the glazing assembly has an overall U-factor that complies with the values in Table 13-1.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Vertical glazing located on the display side of the street level story of a retail occupancy or where there is a street level transparency requirement in the Seattle Land Use Code provided the glazing
 - a. (i) is double-glazed with a minimum 1/2 inch airspace and with a low-e coating having a maximum emittance of e-0.40 in any type of frame or
(ii) has an area-weighted U-factor of 0.60 or less.
(U-factor calculations shall use overall assembly U-factors. When this exception is used there are no SHGC requirements) and
 - b. has a visible transmittance of (i) 0.60 or greater for the center of the glazing assembly in any type of frame or (ii) has an area-weighted visible transmittance for the overall assembly including the frame of 0.52 or greater for fixed glazing

and 0.44 or greater for operable glazing. Visible transmittance shall be determined in accordance with Section 1312.2, and,

((b.))c. does not exceed 75% of the gross exterior wall area of the display side of the street level story. However, if the display side of the street level story exceeds 20 feet in height, then this exemption may only be used for the first 20 feet of that story.

When this exception is utilized, separate calculations shall be performed for these sections of the building envelope and these values shall not be averaged with any others for compliance purposes. The 75% area may be exceeded on the street level, if the additional glass area is provided from allowances from other areas of the building.

2. Single glazing for ornamental, security, or architectural purposes shall be included in the percentage of total glazing area, U-factor calculation and SHGC as allowed in the Tables 13-1 or 13-2. The maximum area allowed for the total of all single glazing is 1% of the gross exterior wall area.

Section 19. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1323.3 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: The area-weighted average solar heat gain coefficient of all glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and U-factor.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Glazing separating conditioned space from semi-heated space or unconditioned space.

2. Vertical glazing which is oriented within 45 degrees of north shall be allowed to have a maximum solar heat gain coefficient SHGC-0.10 above that required in Table 13-1.
3. For demonstrating compliance for vertical glazing only, the SHGC in the proposed building shall be allowed to be reduced by using the multipliers in the table below for each glazing product shaded by permanent projections that will last as long as the building itself.

<u>Projection Factor</u>	<u>SHGC Multiplier (All Orientations except North-oriented)</u>	<u>SHGC Multiplier (North-Oriented)</u>
0 - 0.10	1.00	1.00
<0.10 - 0.20	0.91	0.95
<0.20 - 0.30	0.82	0.91
<0.30 - 0.40	0.74	0.87
<0.40 - 0.50	0.67	0.84
<0.50 - 0.60	0.61	0.81
<0.60 - 0.70	0.56	0.78
<0.70 - 0.80	0.51	0.76
<0.80 - 0.90	0.47	0.75
<0.90 - 1.00	0.44	0.73

Projection factor (PF) is the ratio of the horizontal depth of the external shading projection (A) divided by the sum of the height of the fenestration and the distance from the top of the fenestration to the bottom of the farthest point of the external shading projection (B), in consistent units. (See Exhibit 1323.3.)

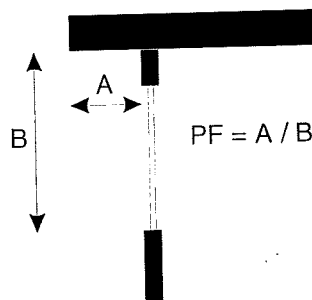


Exhibit 1323.3

Section 20. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1331 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1331 General: Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_p) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_p$) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_t$) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab on grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Compliance is also allowed to be shown using RS-32.
2. The prescriptive approach in Section 1323 may be used for that portion of the building envelope that complies with Exception 1 to Section 1323.

Section 21. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1333 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1333 UA Calculations: The target UA_t and the proposed UA_p shall be calculated using Equations 13-1 and 13-2 and the corresponding areas and U-factors from Table 13-1 or 13-2. For the target UA_t calculation, the overhead glazing shall be located in roof/ceiling area and the remainder of the glazing allowed per Table 13-1 or 13-2 shall be located in the wall area. Where

insulation is tapered, separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1322.

Section 22. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 13-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

**TABLE 13-1
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS
FOR CLIMATE ZONE 1**

**MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR
MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 1**

Building Components

Building Components							
Space Heat Type	Components						
	Roofs Over Attic ³	All Other Roofs ³	Opaque Walls ^{1,2}	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab On Grade ⁵	
1. Electric resistance heat**	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54	
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.046	(a) Metal framing: ((R-19 or U=0.109)) <u>R-13 cavity insul. + R-3.8 continuous insul.</u> or U=0.084; (b) Wood framing & framing other than metal: R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.056	R-10 or F=0.54	

** Compliance with nominal prescriptive R-values requires wood framing.

**MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND
MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 1**

Glazing

ing

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 30%			>30% to 45%		
	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ^{4,8}	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ^{4,8}
	VG	OG		VG	OG	
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	((0.60)) 0.48	0.40	Prescriptive Path Not Allowed		
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	0.55	((0.70)) 0.66	((0.45)) 0.40	0.45	((0.60)) 0.54	0.40

Footnotes

1. Below Grade Walls:

When complying by the prescriptive approach, Section 1322:

- a) Walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values,
- b) Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation,
- c) Walls shall be insulated for the first 10 feet below grade. (There shall be no credit for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade, and those portions below 10 feet shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area.)

When complying by the component performance approach, Section 1331:

- a) Walls insulated on the interior shall use the opaque wall values when determining U_{bgwt} ,
- b) Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a target U-factor of $U=0.070$ for U_{bgwt} ,
- c) The calculations shall include the first 10 feet of walls below grade. (Those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area and shall not be included when determining A_{bgwt} and A_{bgw} .)

2. Concrete Masonry Walls: If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of $9.0 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$, then:

- a. The area weighted average U-factor may be increased to ~~((0.15 maximum or minimum additional R-5.7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing))~~ 0.11 maximum for interior insulation:
 - i) minimum R-11 insulation between wood studs; or

ii) minimum R-19 insulation between metal studs; or

iii) minimum R-10 insulation held in place solely by 1 inch metal clips at 24 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally; or

b. 0.12 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 2.

i) minimum additional R-7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing.

~~((The wall may be ASTM C90 concrete block walls, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32 in. or less on center vertically and 48 in. on center or less horizontally, with ungrouted cores filled with material having a maximum thermal conductivity of 44 Btu/ft² • °F.))~~

Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft² • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the glazing requirements listed above.

3. Roof Types: A roof over attic is where the roof structure has at least 30 inches clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of a truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge, and the ceiling is attached to the ceiling joist or the bottom of the truss or ceiling joist. Anything else is considered all other roofs.

4. SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2): May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC (See Chapter 2 for definition of Shading Coefficient).

5. Radiant Floors: Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F=0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F=0.78 maximum.

6. Prescriptive Alternate (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis): For the prescriptive building envelope option only, for other than electric resistance heat only, glazing may comply with the following:

<u>Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall</u>	<u>Maximum U-Factor</u>		<u>Maximum</u>
	<u>VG</u>	<u>OG</u>	<u>SHGC⁴</u>
<u>>45% to 50%</u>	<u>0.40</u>	<u>0.48</u>	<u>0.35</u>

7. Prescriptive Alternate for Electric Resistance Space Heat (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):

For glazed wall systems, assemblies with all of the following features are deemed to satisfy the vertical glazing U-factor requirement of U-0.40 and the overhead glazing U-factor of U-0.48:

- a) Double glazing with a minimum 1/2 inch gap width, having a low-emissivity coating with $e=0.10$ maximum, with 90% minimum argon gas fill, and a non-aluminum spacer (as defined in footnote 1 to Table 10-6B), and
- b) Frame that is thermal break aluminum (as defined in footnote 7 to Table 10-6A), wood, aluminum clad wood, vinyl, aluminum clad vinyl, or reinforced vinyl.

8. Daylighting with Plastic Skylights. For plastic skylights, the SHGC is allowed to be SHGC-0.65 maximum provided that:

- a) the visible transmittance (VT) is greater than the SHGC and
- b) the skylight area is no greater than 6% of the overhead daylight zone.

Section 23. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1402 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1402 Mechanical Ventilation: The minimum requirements for ventilation shall comply with the ~~((Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (WAC51-13)))~~ Seattle Mechanical Code.

Section 24. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1411.1 General: Equipment shall have a minimum performance at the specified rating conditions not less than the values shown in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G. If a nationally recognized certification program exists for a product covered in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the product shall be listed in the certification program.

EXCEPTION: Water-cooled water-chilling packages that are not designed for operation at ARI Standard 550/590 test conditions (and thus cannot be tested to meet the requirements of Table 14-1C) of 44°F leaving chilled water temperature and 85°F entering condenser water temperature shall have a minimum NPLV rating as shown in Tables 14-1K, L, and M. The table values are only applicable over the following full load design ranges:

Leaving Chiller Water Temp.: 40 to 48°F

Entering Condenser Water Temp.: 75 to 85°F

Condensing Water Temp. Rise: 5 to 15°F

Chillers designed to operate outside of these ranges are not covered by this Code. Non-

1 standard Part Load Value (NPLV) is defined as single number part-load efficiency figure
2 of merit for chillers references to conditions other than IPLV conditions. Design
3 condenser water flow rate shall not be less than 2.5 gpm/ton.

4 Gas-fired and oil-fired forced air furnaces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW)
5 shall also have an intermittent ignition or interrupted device (IID), and have either mechanical
6 draft (including power venting) or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a
7 flue damper for furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space. All
8 furnaces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW), including electric furnaces, that are not
9 located within the conditioned space shall have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75% of the input
10 rating.
11

12 Electric furnaces over 15 kW shall have a minimum of two stages of control for heating.

13 Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with airside economizer complying with
14 Section 1433 without using the exceptions shall be selected to be able to maintain a return
15 condenser water temperature to the tower of 86 F or less at peak design conditions.
16

17 Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with waterside economizer shall also
18 comply with Section 1433, Exception 2.
19

20 Hydronic heat pump and other cooling and refrigeration equipment (e.g. icemakers, walk-
21 in coolers) shall not use domestic water only one time before dumping it to waste (no single pass
22 water cooling systems are allowed). The only exceptions are: medical and dental equipment;
23 equipment using less than 1 gpm; replacement of existing icemakers; or use of single pass
24 cooling during power outages and other emergencies.
25
26
27
28

Section 25. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1411.2 Rating Conditions: Cooling equipment shall be rated at ARI test conditions and procedures when available. Where no applicable procedures exist, data shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

If equipment is rated in accordance with an ARI Standard, it shall be rated at Standard (not "design") ARI Rating Conditions.

Section 26. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1411.4 Packaged and Split System Electric Heating and Cooling Equipment: Packaged and split system electric equipment providing both heating and cooling with a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h shall be a heat pump.

EXCEPTION: Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

Section 27. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1411.5 to read as follows:

1411.5 Heating Systems in Unenclosed Spaces. Where heating is provided to unenclosed spaces, only radiant heating systems shall be used unless otherwise approved by the building official. An unenclosed space is one that is not substantially surrounded by solid surfaces such as walls, floors, roofs, and openable devices such as doors and operable windows. Warehouses and repair garages are considered enclosed spaces.

1 **Section 28.** Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
2 Code is amended as follows:

3 **1412.2 Deadband Controls:** When used to control both comfort heating and cooling, zone
4 thermostatic controls shall be capable of a deadband of at least 5 °F within which the supply of
5 heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum.
6

7 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 8 1. Special occupancy, special usage or code requirements where deadband controls are
9 not appropriate.
10
11 2. ~~((Buildings complying with Section 1141.4, if in the proposed building energy~~
12 ~~analysis, heating and cooling thermostat setpoints are set to the same temperature~~
13 ~~between 70°F and 75°F inclusive, and assumed to be constant throughout the~~
14 ~~year.))~~(Reserved.)
15
16 3. Thermostats that require manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

17 **Section 29.** Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
18 Code is amended as follows:

19 **1412.4 Setback and Shut-Off:** HVAC systems shall be equipped with automatic controls
20 capable of accomplishing a reduction of energy use through control setback or equipment
21 shutdown during periods of non-use or alternate use of the spaces served by the system. The
22 automatic controls shall
23
24

- 25 a. have a minimum seven-day clock and be capable of being set for seven different day
26 types per week,
27
28

- b. be capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least ten hours, and
- c. include an accessible manual override, or equivalent function (e.g. telephone interface), that allows temporary operation of the system for up to two hours.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation at the same temperature setpoint.
2. Equipment with full load demands of 2 kW (6,826 Btu/h) or less may be controlled by readily accessible manual off-hour controls.
3. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.
4. Systems controlled solely by a manually-operated timer capable of operating the system for no more than two hours.

1412.4.1 Dampers: Outside air intakes, exhaust outlets and relief outlets serving conditioned spaces shall be equipped with motorized dampers which close automatically when the system is off or upon power failure. Stair shaft and elevator shaft smoke relief openings shall be equipped with normally open (fails open upon loss of power) dampers. These dampers shall remain closed until activated by the fire alarm system or other approved smoke detection system.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation.

2. Combustion air intakes.
3. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in buildings less than 3 stories in height.
4. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in exhaust and relief outlets in the first story and levels below the first story of buildings three or more stories in height.
5. Type I Grease hoods exhaust.

Dampers installed to comply with this section, including dampers integral to HVAC equipment, shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 of:

- a. Motorized dampers: 10 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.
- b. Non-motorized dampers: 20 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.,
except that for non-motorized dampers smaller than 24 inches in either dimension: 40 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.

Dampers used as a component of packaged HVAC equipment shall comply with the damper leakage requirements, unless it is the lowest leakage available as a factory option. Drawings shall indicate compliance with this section.

1412.4.2 Optimum Start Controls: Heating and cooling systems with design supply air capacities exceeding 10,000 cfm shall have optimum start controls. Optimum start controls shall be designed to automatically adjust the start time of an HVAC system each day to bring the space to desired occupied temperature levels immediately before scheduled occupancy. The control algorithm shall, as a minimum, be a function of the difference between space temperature and occupied setpoint and the amount of time prior to scheduled occupancy.

Section 30. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.6 Combustion Heating Equipment Controls: Combustion heating equipment with a capacity over 225,000 Btu/h shall have modulated or staged combustion control. Boilers shall have proportionately-modulated or staged combustion control to control both the fuel and the air.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Boilers under 1,000,000 Btu/h input capacity.
2. Radiant Heaters.
3. Systems with multiple boilers which are sequentially-staged.

Boilers shall comply with the reset requirements in Section 1432.2.

Section 31. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1412.8 to read as follows:

1412.8 Enclosed Parking Garage Ventilation: Garage ventilation fan systems with a total capacity greater than 30,000 cfm shall include the equipment specified in (a) and (b) below.

Smaller systems shall include the equipment specified in either (a) or (b).

- a. An automatic control that is capable of staging fans or modulating fan speed as required to maintain carbon monoxide (CO) concentration below a level of 50 ppm as stated in ASHRAE Standard 62. This provision only applies to garages used predominantly by gasoline powered vehicles.

b. An automatic control that is capable of shutting off fans or reducing fan speed during periods when the garage is not in use. The system shall be equipped with at least one of the following:

i. An automatic timeclock that can start and stop the system under different schedules for seven different day-types per week, is capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours, and includes an accessible manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours.

ii. An occupant sensor.

See the Seattle Building Code for sizing requirements for parking garage ventilation. See the Seattle Mechanical Code, Section 404.1, for other requirements for parking garage ventilation.

Section 32. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1412.9 to read as follows:

1412.9 Ventilation Controls for High-Occupancy Areas (Demand Ventilation Controls). The following systems shall incorporate means to automatically reduce outside air intake below design rates when spaces are unoccupied or partially occupied (demand ventilation controls):

a. Single-zone systems where all of the following criteria are met:

(1) an air economizer is installed to comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433, and

(2) design outside airflow is greater than 1,200 cfm, and

(3) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.

b. All other single-zone where both of the following criteria are met:

(1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and

(2) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.

c. Multiple-zone where both of the following criteria are met:

(1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and

(2) design occupancy averaged over all of the spaces served by the system is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.

The demand ventilation control system shall have CO₂ sensors installed in each room where the design occupancy is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for single-zone systems and where the design occupancy is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for multiple-zone systems. The CO₂ sensors shall be located between one foot and six feet above the floor. Ventilation controls shall be in compliance with ASHRAE Standard 62 and the Seattle Mechanical Code.

Demand ventilation controls shall maintain CO₂ concentrations less than or equal to 600 ppm plus the outdoor air CO₂ concentration in all rooms with CO₂ sensors.

EXCEPTION: The outdoor air ventilation rate is not required to be larger than the design outdoor air ventilation rate required by the Seattle Mechanical Code regardless of CO₂ concentration.

1 The outdoor air CO₂ concentration shall be assumed to be 400 ppm without any direct
2 measurement or the CO₂ concentration shall be dynamically measured using a CO₂ sensor
3 located near the position of the outdoor air intake.
4

5 When the system is operating during hours of expected occupancy, the controls shall
6 maintain system outdoor air ventilation rates no less than the rate listed in the Seattle Mechanical
7 Code for spaces with CO₂ sensors.
8

9 CO₂ sensors shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an accuracy of no less than 75
10 ppm, factory calibrated or calibrated at start-up, and certified by the manufacturer to require
11 calibration no more frequently than once every 5 years.
12

13 Section 33. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1413.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
14 Code is amended as follows:
15

16 **1413.1 Operation:** Air economizers shall be capable of automatically modulating
17 outside and return air dampers to provide 100% of the design supply air as outside air to reduce
18 or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling. Air economizers shall be used for RS-29 analysis
19 base case for all systems without exceptions in Sections 1413, 1423, or 1433. Water economizers
20 shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal
21 equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-
22 bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the
23 same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
24
25
26
27
28

1 ((EXCEPTION: Water economizers using air-cooled heat rejection equipment may use a 35°F dry-bulb
2 outside air temperature for this calculation. This exception is limited to a maximum of 20 tons per
3 building.))

4 Section 34. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section
5 1413.5 to read as follows:

6 **1413.5 Economizer Heating System Impact:** Any HVAC system that increases the building
7 heating energy use during economizer operation is not allowed (e.g. single-fan/dual-duct systems
8 and multizone systems).
9

10 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 11
- 12 1. Where the heating is allowed by Section 1435.
 - 13 2. Water source heat pump systems that comply with Section 1433, Exception 2.
- 14

15

16 Note that single-fan/dual-duct systems and multizone
17 systems do not comply with this requirement. This is because
18 economizer operation lowers the temperature of the air entering the
19 hot deck heating coil, increasing its energy use. In order to use this
20 type of system, a water economizer must be used, or the system
21 must meet one of the economizer exceptions and have neither type
22 of economizer. (Another resolution is to use a dual-fan/dual-duct
23 system where the hot deck fan supplies only return air or return air
24 plus minimum ventilation air.)

25 This requirement will not affect three-deck multizone since
26 they cannot work with an air economizer in any case (it would
27 make the neutral deck a cold deck).

28 An exception to the heating impact is provided for
economizers on VAV systems that cause zone level heating to
increase due to a reduction in supply air temperature. Reducing
supply air temperatures on a cooling-VAV system will reduce fan
energy (particularly if the system has a variable speed drive),
offsetting the energy lost due to increased reheat energy.

See the discussion and diagrams of Section 6.3.1.4 of
ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 in the Users Manual.

Section 35. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
Code is amended as follows:

1414.1 Sealing: Duct work which is designed to operate at pressures above 1/2 inch water
column static pressure shall be sealed ~~((in accordance with Standard RS-18. Extent of sealing
required is-))~~ as follows:

1. ~~((Static pressure: 1/2 inch to 2 inches; seal transverse joints.))~~ (Reserved.)
2. Static pressure: ~~((2))~~ 1/2 inches to 3 inches; seal all transverse joints and longitudinal
seams. Spiral lock seams in round and flat oval ductwork do not require sealing,
however, other seams shall be sealed.
3. Static pressure: above 3 inches; seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct
wall penetrations.

~~((Duct tape and other pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant
where ducts are designed to operate at static pressures of 1 inch W.C. or greater.))~~

All low-pressure supply and return air systems not located entirely within the conditioned
space, including the unconditioned side of enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces used to
transport air, shall be securely fastened and sealed. Ductwork shall be sealed using welds,
gaskets, mastic, or mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape. Enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces
used to transport air shall be sealed using mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape or, when drywall is

used to enclose the air system, drywall mud and tape. Duct tape is not permitted as a sealant on any ducts.

EXCEPTION: Fibrous glass duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181A and flexible duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181B may use tapes listed for these systems.

Note that longitudinal seams are joints oriented in the direction of airflow. Transverse joints are connections of two duct sections oriented perpendicular to airflow. Duct wall penetrations are openings made by any screw fastener, pipe, rod or wire. All other connections are considered transverse joints, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps and other branch connections, access door frames and jambs, duct connections to equipment.

Section 36. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1414.2 Insulation: Ducts and plenums that are constructed and function as part of the building envelope, by separating interior space from exterior space, shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 13. These requirements include insulation installation, moisture control, air leakage, and building envelope insulation levels. ~~((Unheated equipment rooms with combustion air louvers shall be isolated from the conditioned space by insulating interior surfaces to a minimum of R-11 and any exterior envelope surfaces per Chapter 13.))~~ Outside air ducts serving individual supply air units with less than 2,800 cfm of total supply air capacity shall be insulated to a minimum of R-7 and are not considered building envelope. Other outside air duct runs are considered building envelope until they,

1. connect to the heating or cooling equipment, or

2. are isolated from the exterior with an automatic shut-off damper complying with Section 1412.4.1.

Once outside air ducts meet the above listed requirements, any runs within conditioned space shall comply with Table 14-5 requirements.

Other ducts and plenums shall be thermally insulated per Table 14-5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within the HVAC equipment.

2. Exhaust air ducts not subject to condensation.

3. Exposed ductwork within a zone that serves that zone

Section 37. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1416 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1416 Mechanical Systems Commissioning and Completion Requirements

1416.1 General. Commissioning is a systematic process of verification and documentation that ensures that the selected building systems have been designed, installed, and function properly, efficiently, and can be maintained in accordance with the contract documents in order to satisfy the building owner's design intent and operational requirements. Drawing notes shall require commissioning and completion requirements in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further requirements.

1416.1.1 Simple Mechanical Systems. For simple mechanical systems, as defined in Section 1421, and for warehouses and semi-heated spaces, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A Commissioning Plan,
- b. System Testing and Balancing,

- c. Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- d. A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- e. Post Construction Documentation in the form of O&M and Record Drawing Review, and
- f. A Final Commissioning Report.

1416.1.2 All Other Mechanical Systems. For all other mechanical systems, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A Commissioning Plan,
- b. System Testing and Balancing,
- c. Equipment Functional Performance Testing,
- d. Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- e. A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- f. Post Construction Documentation (all), and
- g. A Final Commissioning Report.

1416.2 Commissioning Requirements

1416.2.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section.

Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.2 Commissioning Plan. The Plan shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results recorded. The Plan shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of test procedures and results as described herein. At a minimum, the Plan shall identify the following for each test:

- a. A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
- b. Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of tests,

- c. Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.).
- d. Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter and summer design conditions, full outside air, etc.), and
- e. Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.

1416.2.3 Systems Balancing

1416.2.3.1 General. Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example, VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further systems balancing requirements.

1416.2.3.2 Air Systems Balancing. Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.2.3.3 Hydronic Systems Balancing: Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

- 1. Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.

2. When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller was trimmed.

1416.2.4 Functional Performance Testing

1416.2.4.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.4.2 Equipment/Systems Testing. Functional Performance Testing shall demonstrate the correct installation and operation of each component, system, and system-to-system intertie relationship in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This demonstration is to prove the operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the Commissioned systems. Testing shall include all modes of operation, including:

- a. All modes as described in the Sequence of Operation,
- b. Redundant or automatic back-up mode,
- c. Performance of alarms, and
- d. Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restored power.

1416.2.4.3 Controls Testing: HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

1416.2.5 Post Construction Commissioning

1416.2.5.1 General: Construction documents shall require post construction commissioning be provided to the building owner prior to date of final acceptance. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Post construction commissioning shall

1 include, as a minimum, review and approval of Operation and Maintenance Materials, Record
2 Drawings, and Systems Operational Training.

3 **1416.2.5.2 Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Materials:** The O&M Materials shall be in
4 accordance with industry accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- 5
- 6 a. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment
7 requiring maintenance.
- 8 b. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance,
9 except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance
10 actions shall be clearly identified.
- 11 c. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
- 12 d. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring
13 diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set
14 points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for
15 digital control systems, in programming comments.
- 16 e. A complete written narrative of how each system and piece of equipment is intended to
17 operate including:
- 18 i. A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
- 19 ii. The basis of design (how the design was selected to meet the design intent).
- 20 iii. A detailed explanation of how new equipment is to interface with existing equipment
21 or systems (where applicable).
- 22 iv. Suggested control set points.
- 23
- 24
- 25
- 26
- 27
- 28

NOTE: Sequence of Operation is not acceptable as a narrative for this requirement.

1 **1416.2.5.3 Record Drawings:** Record drawings shall include, as a minimum, the location and
2 performance data on each piece of equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution
3 system, including sizes, and the terminal air and water design flow rates of the actual installation.

4 **1416.2.5.4 Systems Operational Training:** The training of the appropriate maintenance staff
5 for each equipment type and or system shall include, as a minimum, the following:
6

- 7 a. System/Equipment overview (what it is, what it does and which other systems and or
8 equipment does it interface with).
9
10 b. Review of the available O&M materials.
11
12 c. Review of the Record Drawings on the subject system/equipment.
13
14 d. Hands-on demonstration of all normal maintenance procedures, normal operating modes,
15 and all emergency shutdown and start-up procedures.

14 **1416.2.6 Commissioning Reports**

15 **1416.2.6.1 General.** Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this
16 section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

17 **1416.2.6.2 Preliminary Commissioning Report:** A preliminary report of commissioning test
18 procedures and results shall be completed and provided to the Owner. The Preliminary
19 Commissioning Report shall identify:
20

- 21 a. Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected
22 at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction.
23
24 b. Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic
25 conditions.
26
27
28

- 1 c. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated
2 date of each deferred test.

3 **1416.2.6.3 Final Commissioning Report:** A complete report of test procedures and results
4 shall be prepared and filed with the Owner. The Final Commissioning Report shall identify:

- 5
6 a. Results of all Functional Performance Tests.
7 b. Disposition of all deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective
8 measures used or proposed.
9 c. All Functional Performance Test procedures used during the commissioning process
10 including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.
11

12 **EXCEPTION:** Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report
13 preparation due to climatic conditions.

14 **1416.3 Acceptance Requirements**

15 **1416.3.1 General.** Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section.
16 Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

17 **1416.3.2 Acceptance:** Buildings or portions thereof, required by this Code to comply with this
18 section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building
19 official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by Section 1416.2.6.2 has
20 been completed.

21 ~~**((1416-Completion Requirements**~~

22
23 ~~**1416.1 Drawings:** Construction documents shall require that within 90 days after the date of~~
24 ~~system acceptance, record drawings of the actual installation be provided to the building owner.~~
25 ~~Record drawings shall include as a minimum the location and performance data on each piece of~~
26
27
28

1 ~~equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes, and the~~
2 ~~terminal air and water design flow rates.~~

3 **1416.2 Manuals:** ~~Construction documents shall require an operating manual and maintenance~~
4 ~~manual be provided to the building owner. The manual shall be in accordance with industry~~
5 ~~accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:~~

- 6
7 1. ~~Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment~~
8 ~~requiring maintenance.~~
- 9
10 2. ~~Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance,~~
11 ~~except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance~~
12 ~~actions shall be clearly identified.~~
- 13
14 3. ~~Names and addresses of at least one service agency.~~
- 15
16 4. ~~HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring~~
17 ~~diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set~~
18 ~~points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for~~
19 ~~digital control systems, in programming comments.~~
- 20
21 5. ~~A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate including suggested set~~
22 ~~points.~~

23 **1416.3 System Balancing**

24 **1416.3.1 General:** ~~Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in~~
25 ~~accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be~~
26 ~~measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable~~
27 ~~flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example,~~
28

VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner.

1416.3.2 Air System Balancing: Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.3.3 Hydronic System Balancing: Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.
2. When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller were trimmed.

1416.4 Systems Commissioning

1416.4.1 Simple Systems: For simple systems, as defined in Section 1421, and for warehouses and semiheated spaces, HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this paragraph.

1 ~~1416.4.2 Other Systems:~~ All other HVAC control systems, and other automatically controlled
2 systems for which energy consumption, performance, or mode of operation are regulated by this
3 code, shall be tested to ensure that control devices, equipment and systems are calibrated,
4 adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation
5 shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and
6 specifications.

7
8 ~~1416.4.2.1 Documentation:~~ Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this
9 section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Plans
10 and specifications shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results
11 recorded. Plans and specifications shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of
12 test procedures and results as described in 1416.4.2.2. Plans and specifications shall identify the
13 following for each test:
14

- 15 1. ~~Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of sampling tests,~~
- 16 2. ~~Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.);~~
- 17 3. ~~Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter design~~
18 ~~conditions, full outside air, etc.);~~
- 19 4. ~~Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.~~

21 ~~1416.4.2.2 Commissioning Reports~~

22 ~~1416.4.2.2.1 Preliminary Commissioning Report:~~ A preliminary commissioning report of test
23 procedures and results shall be prepared. The preliminary report shall identify:
24

- 25 1. ~~Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected~~
26 ~~at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction.~~

2. ~~Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.~~

3. ~~Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated date of each deferred test.~~

1416.4.2.2.2 Final Commissioning Report: A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner.

~~**1416.4.2.3 Acceptance:** Buildings or portions thereof, required by this code to comply with this section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by this section has been completed.))~~

Section 38. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1421 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1421 System Type: To qualify as a simple system, systems shall be one of the following:

- a. Air cooled, constant volume packaged equipment, which provide heating, cooling or both, and require only external connection to duct work and energy services with cooling capacity of 135,000 Btu/h or less.
- b. Air cooled, constant volume split systems, which provide heating, cooling or both, with cooling capacity of 84,000 Btu/h or less.
- c. Heating only systems which have a capacity of less than 5,000 cfm or which have a minimum outside air supply of less than 70% of the total air circulation.

All other systems shall comply with Sections 1430 through 1439.

Section 39. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1421.1 to read as follows:

1421.1 System Sizing Limits: Installed space heating equipment output shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area and installed space cooling equipment output shall not exceed 25 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. For equipment which provides both heating and cooling in one package unit, compliance need only be demonstrated for either the space heating or space cooling system size.
2. Equipment sized in accordance with Section 1431.2.

Section 40. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1423 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1423 Economizers: Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on:

- ~~((a.))~~ Cooling units ~~((installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors))~~ having a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear(;
and
- ~~b. —~~ Other cooling units with a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.)).

1 The total capacity of all units without economizers (i.e., those units with a total cooling
2 capacity less than 20,000 Btuh(~~(a. and b. above)~~)) shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building,
3 or 10% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment
4 serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without
5 economizers in a building.
6

7 Section 41. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section
8 1431.2 to read as follows:

9 **1431.2 System Sizing Limits:** Heating and cooling design loads for the purpose of sizing
10 systems shall be determined in accordance with one of the procedures described in Chapter 29 of
11 Standard RS-1 listed in Chapter 7 or an equivalent computation procedure. For interior
12 temperatures, 70°F shall be used for heating and 75°F for cooling, except where different values
13 are specified in the Washington Administrative Code (WAC). For exterior temperatures, 24°F
14 shall be used for heating and 82°F dry bulb and 66°F for wet bulb for cooling.
15

16 Building mechanical systems for all buildings which provide space heating and/or space
17 cooling shall be sized no greater than 150% of the design load as calculated above, except that
18 cooling towers shall comply with the sizing requirements in Section 1411.1. No additional
19 safety factor is allowed.
20

21 For buildings with a total equipment cooling capacity of 300 tons and above, equipment
22 shall have multiple unloadings or no one unit shall have a capacity of more than 2/3 of the load.
23
24
25
26
27
28

EXCEPTIONS: The following limited exemptions from the sizing limit shall be allowed, however, in all cases heating and/or cooling design load calculations shall be submitted.

1. For a single piece of equipment which has both heating and cooling capability, only one function, either the heating or the cooling, need meet the requirements of this section. Capacity for the other function shall be, within available equipment options, the smallest size necessary to meet the load.
2. Stand-by equipment may be installed if controls and devices are provided which allow redundant equipment to operate automatically only when the primary equipment is not operating.
3. Multiple units of the same equipment type, such as multiple chillers and boilers, with combined capacities exceeding the design load, or a single unit that is capable of modulating to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less, may be specified to operate concurrently only if controls are provided that sequence or otherwise optimally control the operation of each unit based on load.

Section 42. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1432.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1432.2 Systems Temperature Reset Controls

1432.2.1 Air Systems for Multiple Zones: Systems supplying heated or cooled air to multiple zones shall include controls which automatically reset supply air temperatures by representative

building loads or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-air-to-room-air temperature difference.

EXCEPTION: Where specified humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms or museums.

1432.2.2 Hydronic Systems: Systems with a design capacity of ~~((600,000))~~ 300,000 Btu/h or greater supplying heated or mechanically refrigerated water ~~((to comfort conditioning systems))~~ shall include controls which automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads (including return water temperature) or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-to-return water temperature differences.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Hydronic systems that use variable flow devices complying with Section 1438 to reduce pumping energy.

2. Steam boilers.

3. Systems that provide heating with 100°F or lower supply temperature (e.g. water source heat pump loops).

To limit the heat loss from the heat rejection device (cooling tower), for hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower),

a. If a closed-circuit tower (fluid cooler) is used, either an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all but a minimal flow of water around the tower (for freeze protection), or low leakage positive closure dampers shall be provided.

b. If an open-circuit tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all heat pump water flow around the tower.

c. If an open-circuit tower is used in conjunction with a separate heat exchanger to isolate the tower from the heat pump loop, then heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop.

For hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower) and having a total pump system power exceeding 10 hp, each hydronic heat pump shall have

a. a two-position two-way (but not three-way) valve, or

b. a variable head pressure two-way (water regulating) control valve or pump.

For the purposes of this section, pump system power is the sum of the nominal power demand (i.e. nameplate horsepower at nominal motor efficiency) of motors of all pumps that are required to operate at design conditions to supply fluid from the heating or cooling source to all heat transfer devices (e.g., coils, heat exchanger) and return it to the source. This converts the system into a variable flow system and, as such, the primary circulation pumps shall comply with the variable flow requirements in Section 1438.

Section 43. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1433 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1433 Economizers: Air economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

- 1 **EXCEPTIONS:** 1. Qualifying small systems: This exception shall not be used for
2 unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the
3 outdoors. This exception is allowed to be used for other cooling units and split
4 systems with a total cooling capacity of less than 54,000 Btu/h (hereafter referred to
5 as qualifying small systems) provided that these are ((H))high-efficiency cooling
6 units with EER values more than 10% higher than minimum efficiencies listed in
7 Tables 14-1A, 14-1B and 14-1D, in the appropriate size category, using the same test
8 procedures. The total capacity of all qualifying small systems without economizers
9 shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20% of its air economizer capacity,
10 whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not
11 included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a
12 building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations. This exception
13 shall not be used for RS-29 analysis(~~nor include unitary cooling equipment installed~~
14 ~~outdoors nor in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors~~)).
15
16
17
18 2. ~~((Water cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting~~
19 ~~the requirements of Section 1413. Water economizer capacity per building shall not~~
20 ~~exceed 500 tons. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.))~~ Reserved.
21
22 3. Systems for which at least 75% of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is
23 provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
24
25 4. Systems where special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and
26 treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
27
28

- 1 5. Systems that affect other systems (such as dehumidification and supermarket
2 refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New
3 humidification equipment shall comply with Section 1413.4.
4
- 5 6. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:
- 6 a. Consist of multiple water-source heat pumps with a total cooling capacity for each
7 water-source heat pump of less than 54,000 Btu/h that are connected to a common
8 water loop,
9
- 10 b. Have a minimum of 60% air economizer complying with Section 1413 that is
11 ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone,
12 except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit
13 provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed
14 into the unit intake,
15
- 16 c. Have water-source heat pumps with an EER at least 15% higher for cooling and,
17 for units serving perimeter zones with heating loads (e.g. zones with exterior
18 walls, roofs, or floors), a COP at least 15% higher for heating than that specified
19 in Section 1411,
20
- 21 d. Where provided with a dedicated boiler or furnace for that building, have a central
22 boiler or furnace efficiency of
23
- 24 i. 90% minimum for units up to 199,000 Btu/h; and
25 ii. 85% minimum for units above 199,000 Btu/h input; and
26
27
28

e. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50% heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section 1436 to preheat the outside air supply.

7. For Group R Occupancy, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h.
8. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with option a or option b or option c or option d in the table below. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

	<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Higher Equipment Efficiency</u>	<u>Part-load Control</u>	<u>Economizer</u>
<u>Option a</u>	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 15% ^b	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	None required
<u>Option b</u>	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 5% ^d	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e
<u>Option c</u>	Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M ^f	+ 5%/10% ^g	Required for all chillers ^h	Waterside economizer ^e
<u>Option d</u>	ASHRAE Standard 127 ⁱ	+ 0% ^j	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e

Notes to Exception 8.

- a. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or

1 if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B,
2 then system is not allowed to use this option).

3 b. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15%
4 greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.15 x values in Tables 14-1A and
5 14-1B).

6 c. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btuh, the system shall utilize part-load capacity
7 control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that
8 results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g.
9 minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls,
10 dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).

11 d. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5%
12 greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and
13 14-1B).

14 e. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall
15 be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal
16 equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb
17 and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as
18 those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.

19 f. For a system with chillers subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and
20 Table 14-1M (e.g. a chilled water system with fan coil units).

21 g. For air-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5%
22 greater than the IPLV value listed in Table 14-1C (1.05 x values in Table 14-1C). For water-
23 cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an NPLV value that is a minimum of 10%
24 greater than the NPLV value listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (1.10 x values
25 in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M).

h. The chiller shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).

i. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127-2001.

j. The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B when determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 (i.e. not the rating conditions in ARI Standard 210/240 or 340/360).

Note: For hydronic systems over 300,000 Btuh, see Section 1432.2.2.

Section 44. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1435 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1435 Simultaneous Heating and Cooling: Systems which provide heating and cooling simultaneously to a zone are prohibited. Zone thermostatic and humidistatic controls shall be capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone. Such controls shall prevent:

- a. Reheating for temperature control.
- b. Recooling for temperature control.
- c. Mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously mechanically heated and air that has been previously cooled, either by economizer systems or by mechanical refrigeration.
- d. Other simultaneous operation of heating and cooling systems to the same zone.

e. Reheating for humidity control.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Zones for which the volume of air that is reheated, recooled, or mixed is no greater than the larger of the following:

a. The volume of air required to meet the minimum required to meet the ventilation requirements of the ((~~Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code~~)) Seattle Mechanical Code for the zone.

b. 0.4 cfm/ft² of the zone conditioned floor area, provided that the temperature of the primary system air is, by design or through reset controls, 0-12°F below the design space heating temperature when outside air temperatures are below 60°F for reheat systems and cold deck of mixing systems and 0-12°F above design space temperature when outside air temperatures are above 60°F for recooling systems and hot deck of mixing systems. For multiple zone systems, each zone need not comply with this exception provided the average of all zones served by the system that have both heating and cooling ability comply.

c. 300 cfm. This exception is for zones whose peak flow rate totals no more than 10% of the total fan system flow rate.

d. Any higher rate that can be demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the building official, to reduce overall system annual energy usage by offsetting reheat/recool energy losses through a reduction in outdoor air intake in accordance with the multiple space requirements defined in ASHRAE Standard 62.

2. Zones where special pressurization relationships, cross-contamination requirements, or code required minimum circulation rates are such that variable air volume systems are impractical.
3. Zones where at least 75% of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered (including condenser heat) or site-solar energy source.
4. Zones where specific humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms, museums, surgical suites, and buildings with refrigerating systems, such as supermarkets, refrigerated warehouses, and ice arenas.

Section 45. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1436 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1436 Heat Recovery

1436.1 Fan Systems: Fan systems which have both

- a. a capacity of 5,000 cfm or greater ((and))or serve a space with a design heating or cooling load exceeding 150 Btu/h-ft² and
 - b. which have a minimum outside air supply of 70% or greater of the total air circulation
- shall have a heat recovery system with at least 50% recovery effectiveness. Fifty percent heat recovery effectiveness shall mean an increase in the outside air supply temperature at design heating conditions of one half the difference between the outdoor design air temperature and 65°F. Provision shall be made to bypass or control the heat recovery system to permit air

1 economizer operation as required by Section 1433. Heat recovery energy may be provided from
2 any site-recovered or site-solar source.

3 **EXCEPTIONS:** These exceptions only apply to the particular exhaust subsystems. The
4 remaining cfm of the main supply system is subject to the heat recovery requirements.

- 5
- 6 1. Laboratory systems equipped with both variable air volume supply and variable air
7 volume or two-speed exhaust fume hoods, provided that an instruction label is placed
8 on the face of the hood that matches Exhibit 14-1.
9

10 Exhibit 14-1

11 **INSTRUCTIONS TO OPERATOR**

12 To be in compliance with the Seattle Energy Code, this fume hood is designed to
13 operate as variable air volume (VAV) by adjusting the sash or controller.
14 Maintain sash in the minimum position during use and
15 close totally when the fume hood is not in use.

- 16
- 17 2. Systems serving spaces heated to less than 60°F.
- 18 3. Systems which can be shown to use as much energy with the addition of heat
19 recovery equipment as without it.
- 20 4. Systems exhausting toxic, flammable, paint exhaust or corrosive fumes making the
21 installation of heat recovery equipment impractical.
- 22 5. Type I commercial kitchen hoods.

23 Section 46. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section
24 1436.2 to read as follows:

25 **1436.2 Condensate Systems:** On-site steam heating systems shall have condensate water
26 recovery. On-site includes a system that is located within or adjacent to one or more buildings
27
28

1 within the boundary of a contiguous area or campus under one ownership and which serves one
2 or more of those buildings.

3 Other buildings with steam heating systems which do not have condensate water recovery
4 shall have condensate heat recovery.

5
6 Section 47. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section
7 1436.3 to read as follows:

8 **1436.3 Heat Recovery for Service Water Heating:** Condenser heat recovery systems shall be
9 installed for heating or preheating of service hot water provided all of the following are true:

- 10
11 a. The facility operates 24 hours a day.
12
13 b. The total installed heat rejection capacity of the water-cooled systems exceeds 6,000,000
14 Btu/h of heat rejection.
15
16 c. The capacity of service water heating equipment exceeds 1,000,000 Btu/h.

17 The required heat recovery system shall have the capacity to provide the smaller of:

- 18 a. 60% of the peak heat rejection load at design conditions, or
19
20 b. preheat of the peak service hot water draw to 85°F , or
21
22 c. 50% of the service water heating load.

23 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 24 1. Facilities that employ condenser heat recovery for space heating with a heat recovery design exceeding
25 30% of the peak water-cooled condenser load at design conditions.
26
27 2. Facilities that provide 60% of their service water heating from site solar or site recovered energy or
28 from other sources.

Section 48. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1437 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1437 Electric Motor Efficiency: Design A & B squirrel-cage, T-frame induction permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more having synchronous speeds of 3,600, 1,800 and 1,200 rpm shall have a nominal full-load motor efficiency no less than the corresponding values for energy efficient motors provided in Table 14-4.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Motors used in systems designed to use more than one speed of a multi-speed motor.
2. Motors used as a component of the equipment meeting the minimum equipment efficiency requirements of Section 1411 and Tables 14-1A through 14-1G provided that the motor input is included when determining the equipment efficiency.
3. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.
4. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

Fan motors less than 1 hp in series terminal units shall

- a. be electronically-commutated motors, or
- b. have a minimum motor efficiency of 65% when rated in accordance with NEMA Standard MG-1 at full load rating conditions.

Section 49. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1438 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1 **1438 Variable Flow Systems and System Criteria:** For fans and pumps greater than 10
2 horsepower, where the application involves variable flow, and water source heat pump loops
3 subject to the requirements of Section 1432.2.2, there shall be

4
5 a. variable speed drives or

6 b. other controls and devices that will result in fan and pump motor demand of no more than
7 30% of design wattage at 50% of design air volume for fans when static pressure set
8 point equals 1/3 the total design static pressure, and 50% of design water flow for pumps,
9 based on manufacturer's certified test data.

10
11
12

At the time this Code was adopted, very few
technologies could be shown to meet the criteria in option b.

13
14 ~~((variable flow devices installed. Acceptable variable flow devices include variable inlet vanes,~~
15 ~~variable blade pitch and variable fan geometry. T))~~ Variable inlet vanes, throttling valves
16 (dampers), scroll dampers or bypass circuits shall not be allowed.

17
18 Static pressure sensors used to control variable air volume fans shall be placed in a
19 position such that the controller set point is no greater than 1/3 the total design fan static
20 pressure.

21
22 For systems with direct digital control of individual zone boxes reporting to the central
23 control panel, there shall be static pressure reset controls and the static pressure set point shall be
24 reset based on the zone requiring the most pressure; i.e., the set point is reset lower until one
25 zone damper is nearly wide open.
26
27
28

Section 50. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1438.1 to read as follows:

1438.1 Cooling Towers: All cooling towers with a total fan motor horsepower greater than 10 hp shall be equipped with variable speed drive or with a pony motor of a rated hp no greater than 1/3 of the hp of the primary motor. For pony motors, the cooling tower control shall provide two-stage operation of fans and shall bring on the pony motor to operate without the primary motor while meeting the condenser water setpoint.

Section 51. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1440 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1440 Service Water Heating: Service water heating equipment shall comply with the applicable efficiencies in Tables 14-1A through 14-1M.

Effective January 1, 2004, commercial clothes washers installed in Seattle shall have a minimum modified energy factor (MEF) of 1.26. The MEF definition and test procedure set forth at 10 C.F.R. Part 430 (Energy Conservation Program For Consumer Products), as amended, is incorporated into this section by reference. Commercial clothes washers are defined as all clothes washers

- a. installed for use on fee basis, e.g. coin- or card-operated;
- b. not covered by federal residential clothes washer efficiency standards; and
- c. having a capacity of 20 lbs. or less.

Section 52. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1452 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1452 Pool Water Heaters: Pool water heaters using electric resistance heating as the primary source of heat are prohibited for pools over 2,000 gallons. Heat pump pool heaters shall have a minimum COP of 4.0 determined in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 146, Method of Testing for Rating Pool Heaters. Other pool heating equipment shall comply with the applicable efficiencies in Tables 14-1A through ((14-1G))14-1M.

Section 53. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 14-1C of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

**TABLE 14-1C
 WATER CHILLING PACKAGES, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

Equipment Type	Size Category	((Sub-Category or Rating Condition)) Maximum kW/ton ^d	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
Air Cooled, With Condenser, Electrically Operated	All Capacities	1.26	2.80 COP	ARI 550/590
		1.15	3.05 IPLV	
Air Cooled, Without Condenser, Electrically Operated	All Capacities	1.13	3.10 COP	
		1.02	3.45 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated	< 40 tons	0.84	4.20 COP	ARI 550/590
		0.70	5.05 IPLV	
	> 40 tons and < 150 Tons	0.79	4.45 COP	
		0.67	5.25 IPLV	
	≥ 150 Tons and < 300 Tons	0.63	5.55 COP ^e	
		0.60	5.90 IPLV	
	≥ 300 Tons	0.58	6.10 COP ^e	
		0.55	6.40 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Positive-Displacement (Reciprocating)	All Capacities		4.20 COP 5.05 IPLV	ARI 550/590
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Positive-Displacement (Rotary, Screw and Scroll)	< 150 Tons		4.45 COP 5.20 IPLV	ARI 550/590
	≥ 150 Tons and < 300 Tons		4.90 COP 5.60 IPLV	
	≥ 300 Tons		5.50 COP 6.15 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Centrifugal	< 150 Tons		5.00 COP 5.25 IPLV	ARI 550/590
	≥ 150 Tons and < 300 Tons		5.55 COP 5.90 IPLV	
	≥ 300 Tons		6.10 COP 6.40 IPLV	

Equipment Type	Size Category	((Sub-Category or Rating Condition)) Maximum kW/ton ^d	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
Air Cooled Absorption Single Effect	All Capacities		0.60 COP	ARI 560
Water Cooled Absorption Single Effect	All Capacities		0.70 COP	
Absorption Double Effect, Indirect-Fired	All Capacities		1.00 COP 1.05 IPLV	
Absorption Double Effect, Direct-Fired	All Capacities		1.00 COP 1.00 IPLV	
^a Reserved.				
^b The chiller equipment requirements do not apply for chillers used in low temperature applications where the design leaving fluid temperature is less than or equal to 40°F.				
^c COP requirements do not apply to other than centrifugal equipment.				
^d This column is inserted for convenience of users. The values are converted from the COP and IPLV values in the following column using the equation: kW/ton = 1/(COP x 3413/12000).				

Section 54. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1H to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1H Reserved

Section 55. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1I to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1I Reserved

Section 56. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1J to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1J Reserved

Section 57. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1K to read as follows:

**TABLE 14-1K
 IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS < 150 TONS**

Water Cooled Chillers < 150 Tons IPLV _{std} = 5.25	
	Condenser Flow Rate

Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)	Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)	LIFT ^a (°F)	2 gpm/ton ^d	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
			Required IPLV/NPLV					
46	75	29	5.84	6.10	6.30	6.61	6.84	7.00
45	75	30	5.75	6.00	6.19	6.47	6.68	6.83
44	75	31	5.67	5.91	6.08	6.34	6.53	6.67
43	75	32	5.59	5.82	5.99	6.23	6.39	6.52
42	75	33	5.51	5.74	5.90	6.12	6.27	6.39
41	75	34	5.43	5.66	5.81	6.02	6.16	6.26
46	80	34	5.43	5.66	5.81	6.02	6.16	6.26
40	75	35	5.35	5.58	5.73	5.93	6.06	6.15
45	80	35	5.35	5.58	5.73	5.93	6.06	6.15
44	80	36	5.26	5.50	5.65	5.84	5.96	6.06
43	80	37	5.16	5.42	5.57	5.76	5.87	5.96
42	80	38	5.06	5.33	5.49	5.67	5.79	5.87
41	80	39	4.95	5.24	5.41	5.60	5.71	5.78
46	85	39	4.95	5.24	5.41	5.60	5.71	5.78
40	80	40	4.83	5.14	5.32	5.52	5.63	5.70
45	85	40	4.83	5.14	5.32	5.52	5.63	5.70
44	85	41	4.69	5.04	5.25 ^c	5.43	5.55	5.62
43	85	42	4.55	4.93	5.13	5.35	5.47	5.54
42	85	43	4.38	4.80	5.03	5.26	5.38	5.46
41	85	44	4.21	4.67	4.91	5.17	5.30	5.38
40	85	45	4.01	4.52	4.79	5.06	5.20	5.29
Condenser DT ^b			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68

^a LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature – Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
^b Condenser DT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (F) – Entering Condenser Water Temperature (F)
^c All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41 F LIFT which is IPLV.
 $K_{adj} = 6.1507 - 0.30244(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.000045595(X)^3$
where X = Condenser DT + LIFT
 $COP_{adj} = K_{adj} * COP_{std}$
^d Retrofit applications only.

Section 58. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1L to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1L
IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS
≥ 150 TONS, < 300 TONS

Water Cooled Chillers ≥ 150 Tons, < 300 Tons IPLV _{std} = 5.90								
			Condenser Flow Rate					
			2 gpm/ton ^d	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)	Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)	LIFT ^a (°F)	Required IPLV/NPLV					
46	75	29	6.58	6.87	7.11	7.46	7.71	7.90
45	75	30	6.49	6.76	6.98	7.30	7.53	7.70
44	75	31	6.40	6.66	6.86	7.15	7.36	7.52
43	75	32	6.31	6.56	6.75	7.02	7.21	7.35
42	75	33	6.22	6.47	6.65	6.90	7.07	7.20
41	75	34	6.13	6.38	6.55	6.79	6.95	7.06
46	80	34	6.13	6.38	6.55	6.79	6.95	7.06
40	75	35	6.03	6.29	6.46	6.68	6.83	6.94
45	80	35	6.03	6.29	6.46	6.68	6.83	6.94
44	80	36	5.93	6.20	6.37	6.58	6.72	6.82
43	80	37	5.82	6.11	6.28	6.49	6.62	6.72
42	80	38	5.71	6.01	6.19	6.40	6.53	6.62
41	80	39	5.58	5.91	6.10	6.31	6.44	6.52
46	85	39	5.58	5.91	6.10	6.31	6.44	6.52
40	80	40	5.44	5.80	6.00	6.22	6.35	6.43
45	85	40	5.44	5.80	6.00	6.22	6.35	6.43
44	85	41	5.29	5.68	5.90 ^c	6.13	6.26	6.34
43	85	42	5.13	5.55	5.79	6.03	6.16	6.25
42	85	43	4.94	5.41	5.67	5.93	6.07	6.16
41	85	44	4.74	5.26	5.54	5.82	5.97	6.07
40	85	45	4.52	5.09	5.40	5.71	5.87	5.97
Condenser DT ^b			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68
^a LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature – Leaving Chilled Water Temperature ^b Condenser DT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (F) – Entering Condenser Water Temperature (F) ^c All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41 F LIFT which is IPLV. $K_{adj} = 6.1507 - 0.30244(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.000045595(X)^3$ where X = Condenser DT + LIFT $COP_{adj} = K_{adj} * COP_{std}$ ^d Retrofit applications only.								

Section 59. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1M to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1M
IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS ≥ 300 TONS

Water Cooled Chillers ≥ 300 Tons IPLV _{std} = 6.40								
			Condenser Flow Rate					
			2 gpm/ton ^d	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)	Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)	LIFT ^a (°F)	Required IPLV/NPLV					
46	75	29	7.15	7.47	7.72	8.10	8.37	8.58
45	75	30	7.05	7.35	7.58	7.93	8.18	8.36
44	75	31	6.95	7.23	7.45	7.77	8.00	8.16
43	75	32	6.85	7.13	7.33	7.63	7.83	7.98
42	75	33	6.75	7.03	7.22	7.49	7.68	7.82
41	75	34	6.65	6.93	7.12	7.37	7.55	7.67
46	80	34	6.65	6.93	7.12	7.37	7.55	7.67
40	75	35	6.55	6.83	7.01	7.26	7.42	7.54
45	80	35	6.55	6.83	7.01	7.26	7.42	7.54
44	80	36	6.44	6.73	6.92	7.15	7.30	7.41
43	80	37	6.32	6.63	6.82	7.05	7.19	7.30
42	80	38	6.20	6.53	6.72	6.95	7.09	7.19
41	80	39	6.06	6.42	6.62	6.85	6.99	7.08
46	85	39	6.06	6.42	6.62	6.85	6.99	7.08
40	80	40	5.91	6.30	6.52	6.76	6.89	6.98
45	85	40	5.91	6.30	6.52	6.76	6.89	6.98
44	85	41	5.75	6.17	6.40 ^c	6.66	6.79	6.89
43	85	42	5.57	6.03	6.28	6.55	6.70	6.79
42	85	43	5.37	5.88	6.16	6.44	6.59	6.69
41	85	44	5.15	5.71	6.01	6.33	6.49	6.59
40	85	45	4.91	5.53	5.86	6.20	6.37	6.48
Condenser DT ^b			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68
^a LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature – Leaving Chilled Water Temperature ^b Condenser DT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (F) – Entering Condenser Water Temperature (F) ^c All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41 F LIFT which is IPLV. $K_{adj} = 6.1507 - 0.30244(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.000045595(X)^3$ where X = Condenser DT + LIFT $COP_{adj} = K_{adj} * COP_{std}$ ^d Retrofit applications only.								

Section 60. Effective July 1, 2005, the title of Chapter 15 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

CHAPTER 15 LIGHTING,~~((AND))~~ MOTORS, AND TRANSFORMERS

Section 61. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1501 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1501 Scope: Interior and exterior lighting,~~((and))~~ electric motors, and transformers shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.

Section 62. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1510 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

Section 1510 General Requirements: Lighting and motors shall comply with Sections 1511 through 1513. Lighting systems shall comply with one of the following paths:

a. Prescriptive Lighting Option:

Interior Section 1521, or

Exterior Section 1522.

b. Lighting Power Allowance Option:

Interior Section 1531, or

Exterior Section 1532.

c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

The compliance path selected for interior and exterior lighting need not be the same. However, interior and exterior lighting cannot be traded.

Transformers shall comply with Section 1540.

FIGURE 15A
LIGHTING,~~((AND))~~ MOTOR, AND TRANSFORMER COMPLIANCE OPTIONS

Section Number	Subject	Prescriptive Lighting Option	Lighting Power Allowance Option	Systems Analysis Option
1510	General Requirements	X	X	X
1511	Electric Motors	X	X	X
1512	Exempt Lighting	X	X	X
1513	Lighting Controls	X	X	X
1520	Prescriptive Lighting Option	X		
1521	Prescriptive Interior Lighting Requirements	X		
1522	Prescriptive Exterior Lighting Requirements	Sec. 1532		
1530	Lighting Power Allowance Option		X	
1531	Interior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
1532	Exterior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
1540	Transformers	X	X	X
RS-29	Systems Analysis			X

Section 63. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1512 Exempt Lighting: The use of these exemptions is at the applicant's option.

Section 64. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1512.1 Exempt Spaces: The following rooms, spaces and areas, are exempt from the ~~((lighting power))~~ requirements in Sections 1520 through 1522 and 1530 through 1532 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter.

1. ~~((Areas in which medical or dental tasks are performed.))~~ Reserved.
2. High risk security areas or any area identified by building officials as requiring additional lighting.

3. Spaces designed for primary use by the visually impaired(~~(;)~~) or hard of hearing (lip-reading)~~((-or by senior citizens))~~.

4. ~~((Food preparation areas.))~~Reserved.

5. Outdoor manufacturing, greenhouses and processing areas.

6. Electrical/mechanical equipment rooms.

7. Outdoor athletic facilities.

8. ~~((Inspection and restoration areas in galleries and museums.))~~Reserved.

9. The sanctuary portion of a house of worship, defined as the space or room where the worship service takes place. Classrooms, meeting rooms, offices and multipurpose rooms that are part of the same facility are not exempt.

Section 65. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1512.2 Exempt Lighting Equipment: The following lighting equipment and tasks are exempt from the lighting requirements of Section 1520 through 1522 and need not be included when calculating the installed lighting power under Section 1530 through 1532 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter. All other lighting in areas that are not exempted by Section 1512.2, where exempt tasks and equipment are used, shall comply with all of the requirements of this chapter.

1. Special lighting needs for research.

2. Emergency lighting that is automatically OFF during normal building operation.

- 1 3. Lighting integral to signs(~~(, and permanently ballasted lighting fixtures for walkways and~~
2 pathways)).
- 3 4. Lighting that is part of machines, equipment or furniture.
- 4 5. Lighting that is used solely for indoor plant growth during the hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00
5 a.m. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area
6 lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control
7 device.
- 8 6. Lighting for theatrical productions, television broadcasting (including sports facilities),
9 ((audio-visual presentations))and special effects lighting for stage areas and dance floors
10 in entertainment facilities. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in
11 addition to general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an
12 independent control device.
- 13 7. Lighting in galleries, museums and in main building entry lobbies for ((art-))exhibits,
14 inspection, and restoration((non-retail displays, portable plug in display fixtures and show
15 ease lighting)). However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to
16 general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent
17 control device.
- 18 8. Exterior lighting for public monuments.
- 19 9. Lighting specifically designed for use only during medical or dental procedures and
20 lighting integral to medical equipment. However, such lighting shall not be exempt
21

1 unless it is in addition to general area lighting, designed specifically for medical lighting,
2 and is controlled by an independent control device.

3
4 10. Lighting integral to or specifically for food warming and food preparation equipment.

5 However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area
6 lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control
7 device.

8
9 11. Audio-visual and video-conferencing lighting with multi-level or dimming controls in
10 rooms with permanently installed audio-visual equipment or video-conferencing
11 equipment.

12 Section 66. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
13 Code is amended as follows:

14 **1513.1 Local Control and Accessibility:** Each space, enclosed by walls or ceiling-height
15 partitions, shall be provided with lighting controls located within that space. The lighting
16 controls, whether one or more, shall be capable of turning off all lights within the space. The
17 controls shall be readily accessible, at the point of entry/exit, to personnel occupying or using the
18 space.
19

20 **EXCEPTIONS:** The following lighting controls may be centralized in remote locations:

- 21
- 22 1. Lighting controls for spaces which must be used as a whole.
 - 23 2. Automatic controls, when provided in addition to manual controls, need not be
24 accessible to the users and may be centralized in a remote location.
 - 25 3. Controls requiring trained operators.
 - 26
 - 27
 - 28

4. Controls for safety hazards and security.

Section 67. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1513.3 Daylight Zone Control: Lighting in ((A))all daylighted zones, as defined in Chapter 2 (see Exhibits 1513.3a and 1513.3b), both under overhead glazing and adjacent to vertical glazing, shall be provided with controls that comply with Sections 1513.3.1 and 1513.3.2((individual controls, or daylight or occupant sensing automatic controls, which control the lights independent of general area lighting)).

1513.3.1 Separate Control: Daylight zones shall have controls which control the lights independent of general area lighting.

Contiguous daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing are allowed to be controlled by a single controlling device provided that they do not include zones facing more than two adjacent cardinal orientations (i.e. north, east, south, west). Daylight zones under overhead glazing more than 15 feet from the perimeter shall be controlled separately from daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing. For daylight zones under overhead glazing that exceed 5,000 square feet, there must be at least two independent photocontrol systems with each system having a dedicated photosensor.

EXCEPTION: Daylight spaces enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions and containing 2 or fewer lighting fixtures are not required to have a separate switch for general area lighting.

1513.3.2 Automatic Control: Daylight zones shall have controls which automatically reduce lighting power in response to available daylight by either:

- 1 a. a combination of dimming ballasts and daylight-sensing automatic controls, which are
2 capable of dimming the lights continuously, or
3
4 b. a combination of stepped switching and daylight-sensing automatic controls, which are
5 capable of incrementally reducing the light level in steps automatically and turning the lights
6 off automatically.
7
8 i. Single-lamp luminaire systems shall have three levels of automatic control: all lamps
9 on, approximately half of the luminaires turned off in a relatively uniform pattern, and
10 then all of the luminaires off. As an alternate, where the daylight zone contains two rows
11 of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of automatic control may
12 also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the window off and the other
13 row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices, which contain only a single
14 one-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting control system to automatically
15 switch off the entire luminaire.
16
17 ii. Two-lamp luminaires shall have three levels of automatic control: both lamps on, one
18 lamp on and one lamp off, and both lamps off. As an alternate, where the daylight zone
19 contains two rows of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of
20 automatic control may also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the
21 window off and the other row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices,
22 which contain only a single two-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting
23 control system to automatically switch off the entire luminaire rather than switching off
24 one lamp, then both lamps.
25
26
27
28

- 1 iii. Three-lamp luminaires shall have four levels of automatic control: all three lamps on,
2 two lamps on and one lamp off, one lamp on and two lamps off, and all three lamps off.
3
4 iv. For other multi-lamp luminaries with four or more lamps, the number of required
5 incremental steps shall be equal to one plus the number of lamps in the luminaire.

6 Any switching devices installed to override the automatic daylighting control shall comply with
7 the criteria in Section 1513.6.2a-e.
8

9 **EXCEPTIONS:** 1. The following are exempt from the requirements for automatic
10 daylighting controls in Section 1513.3.2:

- 11 a. retail spaces adjacent to vertical glazing (retail spaces under overhead glazing are
12 not exempt),
13
14 b. lighting exempted by Section 1512, and
15
16 c. display, exhibition, and specialty lighting complying with Section 1513.4.

17 2. The following spaces are exempt from the requirements for automatic daylighting
18 controls in Section 1513.3.2 provided that they have occupancy sensor controls that
19 comply with Section 1513.6.1:

- 20
21 a. small spaces in the daylight zone that are normally unoccupied (such as a storage
22 room with a window, or restrooms),
23
24 b. rooms less than 300 square feet, and
25
26 c. conference rooms 300 square feet and larger that have a lighting control system
27 with at least four scene options.
28

3. HID lamps with automatic controls that are capable of reducing the power consumption by at least 50% in lieu of continuous dimming controls in 1513.3.2.
4. HID lamps 150 watts or less are exempt from the dimming requirements in 1513.3.2.

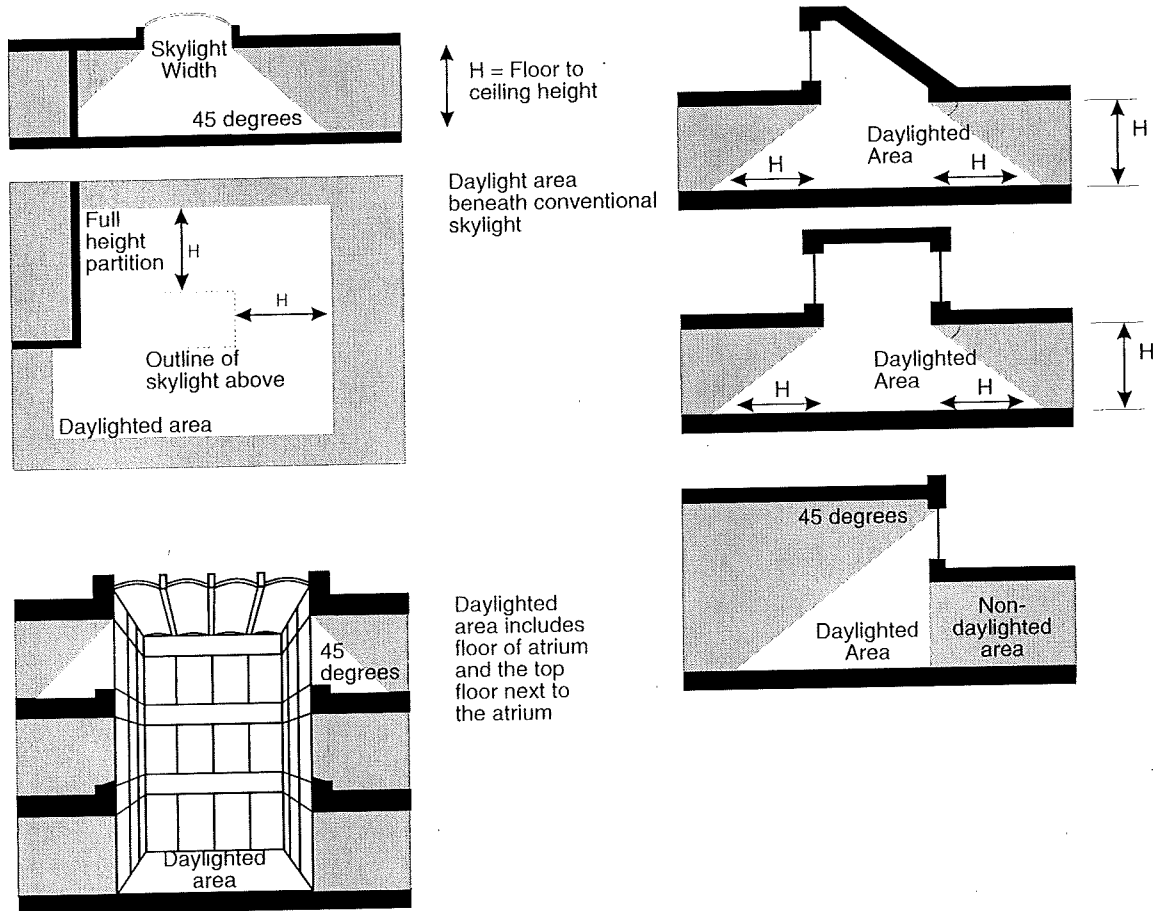


Exhibit 1513.3a

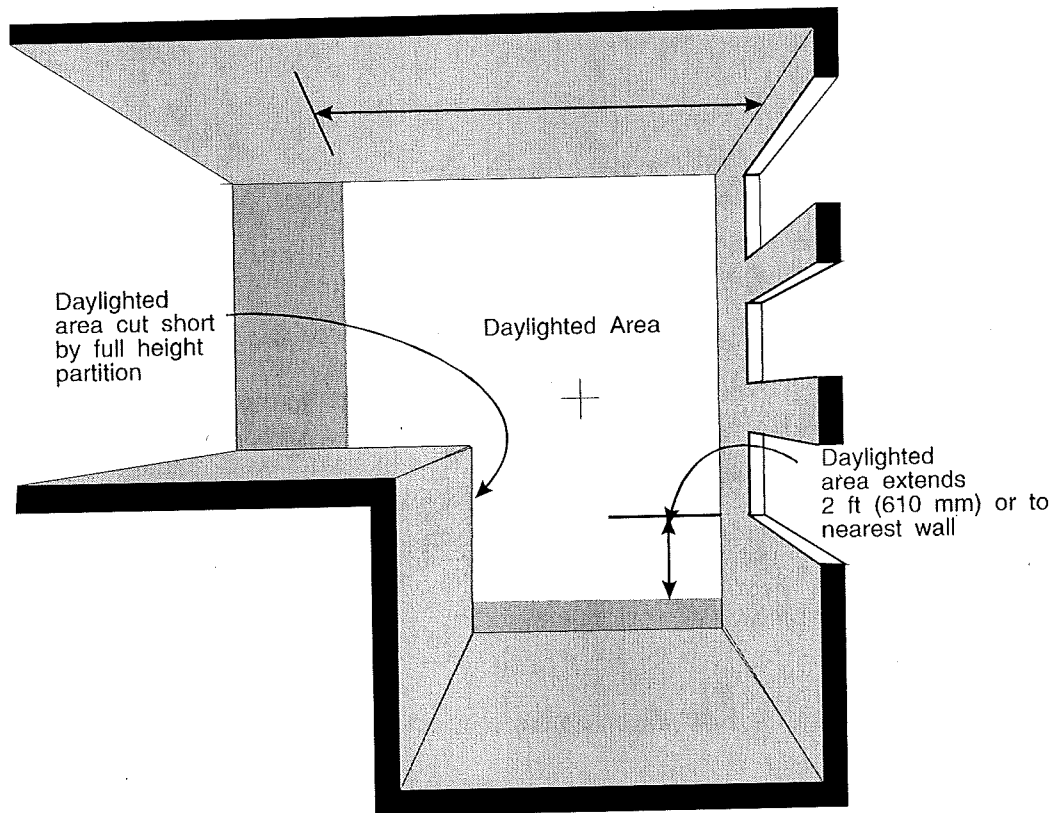


Exhibit 1513.3b

Section 68. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.5 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1513.5 Automatic Shut-off Controls, Exterior: Exterior lighting, including signs, ((not intended for 24 hour continuous use shall be automatically switched by timer, photocell or)) shall be capable of being automatically switched off during daylight hours and non-use nighttime hours by either a combination of timer and photocell, or a timer with astronomic control.

Automatic time switches shall also have program back-up capabilities, which prevent the loss of program and time settings for at least 10 hours, if power is interrupted.

Section 69. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1530 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1530 Lighting Power Allowance Option. The installed lighting wattage shall not exceed the lighting power allowance. Lighting wattage includes lamp and ballast wattage. Wattage for fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall be tested per ANSI Standard C82.2-1984.

The wattage used for any unballasted fixture shall be the maximum UL listed wattage for that fixture regardless of the lamp installed. The wattage used for track lighting shall be:

- a. for line voltage track, 50 watts per lineal foot of track or actual luminaire wattage, whichever is greater.
- b. for low voltage track (i.e. with remote transformer) (less than 30 volts), ((25 watts per lineal foot of track or)) the VA rating of the transformer ((, whichever is greater)).

No credit towards compliance with the lighting power allowances shall be given for the use of any controls, automatic or otherwise.

Exit lights that are 5 watts or less per fixture shall not be included in the lighting power allowance calculations. Other exit lights shall be included in the lighting power allowance calculations.

Section 70. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1532 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1532 Exterior Lighting Power Allowance: The exterior lighting power allowance shall be ((the sum of the calculated allowances)) calculated separately for (1) covered parking, and (2)

1 outdoor parking, outdoor areas and building exteriors. The lighting in these two areas shall not
2 be traded.

3
4 The lighting allowance for covered parking shall be 0.20 W/ft^2 , and the allowance for
5 open parking and outdoor areas shall be $((0.20-))0.15 \text{ W/ft}^2$. For open parking and outdoor areas
6 and roadways, luminaires mounted above 15 feet shall meet IESNA requirements for Full Cutoff
7 Luminaires. (Full Cutoff means a luminaire light distribution where zero candela intensity
8 occurs at an angle of 90 degrees above nadir, and all greater angles from nadir.)

9
10 The lighting allowance for building exteriors and externally-illuminated signs (including
11 billboards) shall be calculated either by multiplying the building façade area that is illuminated
12 or sign area by $((0.25-))0.15 \text{ W/ft}^2$ or multiplying the building perimeter in feet by 7.5 watts per
13 lineal foot. Any building exterior lighting that exceeds 7.5 watts per lineal foot of total building
14 perimeter is not allowed to be traded with other lighting areas.

15
16 **EXCEPTIONS:**

- 17
18 1. Group U occupancy accessory to Group R-3 or R-4 occupancy.
- 19 2. ~~((For covered parking, 0.30 W/ft^2 may be used for the lighting provided that the~~
20 ~~ceilings and walls are painted or stained with a reflectance value of 0.70 or~~
21 ~~higher.))Reserved.~~
- 22
23 3. The top level of a parking garage is allowed to be included with the covered parking
24 garage category provided that the luminaires on the top level meet IESNA
25 requirements for Full Cutoff Luminaires.
- 26
27
28

4. For the gas station pump area under canopy only, 1.00 W/ft² may be used. For automobile sales area only, and for other exterior retail sales, including but not limited to gardening supplies, 0.50 W/ft² may be used.

INFORMATIVE GUIDE TO SECTION 1532: NOTE THAT THIS GUIDE DOES NOT SUPERCEDE THE REQUIREMENTS IN THE TEXT.		
CATEGORY	LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE	TRADEOFF LIMITATIONS
PARKING AND OUTDOOR AREAS		
Covered Parking	0.20 Watts/square foot	Calculated separately. Trade offs not allowed with other categories.
Open parking and outdoor areas	0.15 Watts/square foot of area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but see allowance below for use of façade lighting credit
FAÇADE LIGHTING		
Perimeter option	7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated
Surface area option	0.15 Watts/square foot of wall surface area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance up to 7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter that is not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated

Section 71. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1540 to read as follows:

1540 Transformers: Internal building transformers that are single-phase and three-phase dry-type and liquid-filled distribution transformers with a primary voltage of 34.5 kV and below and a secondary voltage of 600 Volts and below shall have a minimum efficiency that complies with NEMA TP-1-1996.

Section 72. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 15-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

**TABLE 15-1
UNIT LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE (LPA)**

Use ¹	LPA ² (W/ft ²)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.30
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.00
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall ^{3,4}	2.00
Laboratories (see also office and other appropriate categories)	1.80
Aircraft repair hangars	1.50
Cafeterias, fast food establishments ⁵	1.50
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.50
Gas stations, auto repair shops ⁶	1.50
Institutions	1.50
Libraries ⁵	1.50
Nursing homes and hotel/motel guest rooms	1.50
Retail ¹⁰ , retail banking	1.50
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.50
Mall concourses	1.40
School buildings (Group E occupancy only, school classrooms, day care centers)	((1.35)) 1.20
Laundries	1.20
Medical office, clinics ¹²	1.20
Atria (atriums)	1.00
Assembly spaces ⁹ , auditoriums, gymnasia ⁹ , theaters	1.00
Group R-1 and R-2 common areas	1.00
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) ^{5,7,11}	1.00
Police and fire stations ⁸	1.00
Process plants	1.00
Restaurants/bars ⁵	1.00
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.80
Warehouses ¹¹ , storage areas	0.50

Use ¹	LPA ² (W/ft ²)
Aircraft storage hangars	0.40
Parking garages	See Section 1532
Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only⁷	
Main floor building lobbies ³ (except mall concourses)	1.20
Common areas, corridors, toilet facilities and washrooms, elevator lobbies	0.80

Footnotes for Table 15-1

1. In cases in which a general use and a specific use are listed, the specific use shall apply. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
2. The watts per square foot may be increased, by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 20 feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
3. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 12 feet.
4. For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for assembly.
5. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 9 feet.
6. See Section 1532 for exterior lighting.
7. For conference rooms and offices less than 150 square feet with full-height partitions, a Unit Lighting Power Allowance of 1.2 W/ft² may be used.
8. For the fire engine room, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* is 1.00 W/ft².
9. For indoor sport tournament courts with adjacent spectator seating, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for the court area is 2.60 W/ft² provided that there is a manual dimmer or at least two additional steps of lighting control in addition to off.

10. Display window illumination installed within 2 feet of the window provided that the lighting is fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps and that the display window is separated from the retail space by walls or at least three-quarter-height partitions (transparent or opaque), and lighting for free-standing display where the lighting moves with the display are exempt.

An additional 1.5 W/ft² of merchandise display luminaires are exempt provided that they comply with all three of the following:

- a. located on ceiling-mounted track or directly on or recessed into the ceiling itself (not on the wall),
- b. adjustable in both the horizontal and vertical axes (~~(((vertical axis only is acceptable for)))~~fluorescent and other fixtures with two points of track attachment are acceptable with vertical axis only).
- c. fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent, or high intensity discharge lamps.

This additional lighting power is allowed only if the lighting is actually installed.

11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior *Unit Lighting Power Allowance*, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.

12. Medical and clinical offices include those facilities which, although not providing overnight patient care, do provide medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment. These spaces include, but are not limited to, laboratories and treatment centers.

Section 73. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4 HVAC Systems and Equipment: For the standard building, the HVAC system used shall be the system type used in the proposed design. If the proposed HVAC system type does not comply with Sections 1432 through 1439 the standard design system shall comply in all respects with those sections.

EXCEPTION: ~~((When approved by the building official, a))~~ A prototype HVAC system may be used ~~((, if the proposed design system cannot be modified to comply with Sections 1422 and 1432 through 1439,))~~ as a standard design. Use of prototype HVAC systems shall only be permitted for the building types listed below. For mixed-use buildings, the floor space of each building type is allocated within the floor space of the standard building. The specifications and requirements for the HVAC systems of prototype buildings shall be those in Table 3-3.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. assembly | 6. restaurant |
| 2. health/institutional | 7. retail (mercantile) |
| 3. hotel/motel | 8. school (educational) |
| 4. light manufacturing | 9. warehouse (storage) |
| 5. office (business) | |

Section 74. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4.4 Fans: The power of the combined fan system per air volume at design conditions (w/cfm) of the proposed design shall be equal to that of the standard design.

EXCEPTION: For underfloor systems, a 25 percent reduction is allowed for the proposed design.

Variable air volume fan systems in the standard building shall be variable speed.

Section 75. Effective July 1, 2005, Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 3.6.5 to read as follows:

3.6.5: There shall be no credit in the proposed design for control of parking garage ventilation.

Section 76. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 3-3 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-3
HVAC Systems of Prototype Buildings³

Use	System #	Remarks
1. Assembly a. Churches (any size) b. $\leq 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$ or ≤ 3 floors c. $> 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$ or > 3 floors	1 1 or 3 3	Note 2
2. Health a. Nursing Home (any size) b. $\leq 15,000 \text{ ft}^2$ c. $> 15,000 \text{ ft}^2$ and $\leq 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$ d. $> 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$	2 1 4 5	Note 3 Note 3,4
3. Hotel/Motel a. $\leq ((3))6$ Stories b. $> ((3))6$ Stories	2 6	Note 6 Note 7
4. Light Manufacturing	1 or 3	
5. Office a. $\leq 20,000 \text{ ft}^2$ b. $> 20,000 \text{ ft}^2$ and ((either)) $\leq ((3))7$ floors ((or $\leq 75,000 \text{ ft}^2$)) c. $> ((75,000 \text{ or } > 3))7$ floors	1 4 5	
6. Restaurant	1 or 3	Note 2
7. Retail a. $\leq 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$ b. $> 50,000 \text{ ft}^2$	1 or 3 4 or 5	Note 2 Note 2
8. Schools a. $\leq 75,000 \text{ ft}^2$ or ≤ 3 floors b. $> 75,000 \text{ ft}^2$ or > 3 floors	1 3	
9. Warehouse		Note 5

Footnote to Table 3-3: The systems and energy types presented in this table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design. Floor areas in the table are the total conditioned floor areas for the listed use in the building. The number of floors indicated in the table is the total number of occupied floors for the listed use.

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component	System #1	System #2
System Description	Packaged rooftop single zone, one unit per zone	Packaged terminal air conditioner with space heater or heat pump, heating or cooling unit per zone
Fan system		
Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 11
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	NA	NA
Cooling System	Direct expansion air cooled	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Furnace, heat pump or electric resistance	Heat pump with electric resistance auxiliary or air conditioner with space heater
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component	System #3	System #4
System Description	Air handler per zone with central plant	Packaged rooftop VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units
Fan system		
Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	<u>Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved centrifugal fan and variable inlet fans))</u>
Return Fan Control	Constant volume	<u>Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved centrifugal fan and variable inlet fans))</u>
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13)	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435 Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component	System #5	System #6
System Description	Built-up central VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units	Four-pipe fan coil per zone with central plant
Fan system Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	NA
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Chilled water (Note 12)
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435 Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433

Numbered Footnotes for Table 3-3

HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings

1. The systems and energy types presented in this Table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design.
2. For occupancies such as restaurants, assembly and retail that are part of a mixed use building which, according to Table 3-3, includes a central chilled water plant (systems 3, 5, or 6), chilled water system type 3 or 5 shall be used as indicated in the table.
3. Constant volume may be used in zones where pressurization relationships must be maintained by code. Where constant volume is used, the system shall have heat recovery if required by Section 1436. VAV shall be used in all other areas, in accordance with Sections 1432 through 1439.

4. Provide run-around heat recovery systems for all fan systems with a minimum outside air intake greater than 70%. Recovery effectiveness shall be 0.50.
5. If a warehouse is not intended to be mechanically cooled, both the standard and proposed designs shall be calculated assuming no mechanical cooling.
6. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 4. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
7. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 5. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
8. Reserved.
9. Reserved.
10. Design supply air circulation rate shall be based on a supply-air to room-air temperature difference of 20°F. A higher supply-air temperature may be used if required to maintain a minimum circulation rate of 4.5 air changes per hour or 15 cfm per person to each zone served by the system, at design conditions. If return fans are specified, they shall be sized for the supply fan capacity less the required minimum ventilation with outside air, or 75% of the supply fan capacity, whichever is larger. Except where noted, supply and return fans shall be operated continuously during occupied hours.
11. Fan energy when included in the efficiency rating of the unit as defined in Section 1411, need not be modeled explicitly for this system. The fan shall cycle with calls for heating or cooling.
12. Chilled water systems shall be modeled using a reciprocating chiller for systems with total cooling capacities less than 175 tons, and centrifugal chillers for systems with cooling capacities of 175 tons or greater. For systems with cooling capacities of 600 tons or more, the standard design energy consumption shall be calculated using two centrifugal chillers, lead/lag controlled. Chilled water shall be assumed to be controlled at a constant 44°F. Chiller water pumps shall be sized using a 12°F temperature rise, from 44°F to 56°F, operating


1 at 65% combined impeller and motor efficiency. Condenser water pumps shall be sized using a 10°F
2 temperature rise, operating at 60% combined impeller and motor efficiency. The cooling tower shall be an open
3 circuit, centrifugal blower type sized for the larger of 85°F leaving water temperature or 10°F approach to
4 design wetbulb temperature. The tower shall be controlled to provide a 65°F leaving water temperature
5 whenever weather conditions permit, floating up to design leaving water temperatures at design conditions.
6 Chilled water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

7 13. Hot water system shall include a natural draft fossil fuel or electric boiler. The hot water pump shall be sized
8 based on a 30°F temperature drop, from 180°F to 150°F, operating at a combined impeller and motor efficiency
9 of 60%. Hot water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

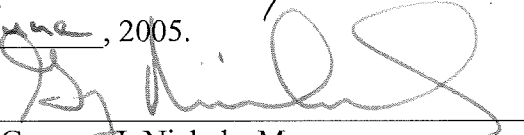
10 Section 77. The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable.
11 The invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section or portion of this
12 ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person, owner, or circumstance shall
13 not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance, or the validity of its application to other
14 persons, owners, or circumstances.
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28

Section 78. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days from and after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten (10) days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Passed by the City Council the 31st day of May, 2005, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 31st day of May, 2005.


President Pro Tem of the City Council

Approved by me this 6th day of June, 2005.


Gregory J. Nickels, Mayor

Filed by me this 6 day of June, 2005.


City Clerk

(Seal)



City of Seattle

Gregory J. Nickels, Mayor

Office of the Mayor

April 12, 2005

Honorable Jan Drago
President
Seattle City Council
City Hall, 2nd Floor

Dear Council President Drago:

I am pleased to transmit the attached proposed Council Bill, which adopts the 2004 Washington Energy Code with Seattle's amendments.

Given last year's extensive review of Seattle's amendments to the 2003 State Energy Code, the focus for the 2004 Seattle Energy Code update has been more limited, incorporating the State changes and a few modifications to existing Seattle amendments. This enables us to maintain pace with the changes to the Washington State Energy Code (many of which were existing Seattle amendments) that were adopted off-cycle by the Washington State Building Code Council in November 2004. Resolution 30280 directs the Department of Planning and Development and Seattle City Light to "propose to the City Council...amendments to the Seattle Energy Code...to achieve up to 20% enhanced energy efficiency beyond the current version of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1." This year's proposal slightly improves upon the energy efficiency adopted last year. While no additional analysis was done for this off-cycle update, a more comprehensive review will be done for the 2006 Seattle Energy Code.

The Seattle Energy Code has been acknowledged as one of the most progressive in the country; this proposal serves to maintain Seattle's leadership role. This update was prepared with public review, and is supported by the Department's Construction Code Advisory Board. Thank you for your consideration of this legislation. Should you have questions, please contact John Hogan at 386-9145.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "Greg Nickels", written over a horizontal line.

GREG NICKELS
Mayor of Seattle

cc: Honorable Members of the Seattle City Council



John Hogan:
March 29, 2005:
2004 Seattle Energy Code:
Version #1:

Form revised December 9, 2004

FISCAL NOTE FOR NON-CAPITAL PROJECTS

Department:	Contact Person/Phone:	DOF Analyst/Phone:
Planning and Development	John Hogan/386-9145	Amanda Allen/684-8894

Legislation Title:

An ordinance relating to energy efficiency and energy conservation: amending Section 22.700.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code ("SMC") to adopt by reference the 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11) and to repeal the 2003 Washington State Energy Code and amendments thereto; and amending the 2004 Washington State Energy Code Chapter 7, Standards; Chapter 10, Default Heat Loss Coefficients; Chapter 11, Administration and Enforcement; Chapter 13, Building Envelope; Chapter 14, Building Mechanical Systems; Chapter 15, Lighting, Motors, and Transformers; and Reference Standard 29, Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.

- **Summary of the Legislation:**

Adoption of the 2004 Seattle Energy Code (2004 Washington State Energy Code with Seattle amendments)

- **Background:**

Regular update to the energy efficiency requirements for building construction. (Primarily a readoption of last year's Seattle amendments due to State publication of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code to replace the 2003 Washington State Energy Code.)

- *Please check one of the following:*

 X **This legislation does not have any financial implications.**

Attachment 1: Summary of Proposal



SUMMARY OF 2004 SEATTLE ENERGY CODE PROPOSAL

(29 March 2005)

On 12 November 2004, the Washington State Building Code Council adopted changes to the Washington State Energy Code that take effect on 1 July 2005. Consequently, Seattle must update the Seattle Energy Code. The proposed 2004 Seattle Energy Code consists of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code with Seattle amendments to the nonresidential provisions. While the first comprehensive Seattle Energy Code took effect in February 1980, Seattle has had residential insulation requirements since 1974 and the first furnace sizing and duct insulation requirements took effect in 1927. Seattle has regularly updated its Energy Code to incorporate changes in technology and to improve implementation.

The goals for this Seattle Energy Code update cycle are to:

- incorporate the 2004 Washington State Energy Code changes and
- as necessary, clarify existing Seattle amendments.

The energy savings from the 2004 Seattle Energy Code update are estimated to be similar to that of the 2003 Seattle Energy Code.

For seven sections, existing Seattle amendments are modified to reflect partial adoption into the Washington State Energy Code, with an exception added for certain skylights. One clarification is included at the end regarding daylight zone controls. The majority of the existing Seattle amendments to the Washington State Energy Code are unchanged.

These changes were refined through public review and endorsed by the DPD Construction Codes Advisory Board. DPD expresses its gratitude for all of those who participated in this process. Their efforts will result in a Seattle Energy Code that is more workable for all.

PUBLIC REVIEW PROCESS

In the fall of 2004, DPD indicated that it would begin a public review of proposed amendments to the Seattle Energy Code in January 2005. Staff from DPD and Seattle City Light developed a proposal that was released on 22 December 2004. Seattle DPD announced the beginning of the public review and a review meeting in an e-mail to the Seattle Energy Code e-mail list, and in an e-mail to the CCAB e-mail list.

On 6 January 2005, DPD held a public meeting to discuss the 22 December 2004 draft of amendments for the 2004 Seattle Energy Code. As a result of that meeting, a second draft was developed with several minor changes. That draft was distributed on 6 January 2005. The deadline for written comments was 25 January 2005. Two comments were received on the second draft recommending minor revisions: one allowing a higher SHGC for plastic dome skylights provided that the visible transmittance (VT) is higher than the SHGC (Table 13-1, footnote 8), and a second regarding a minimum of two daylight control zones for overhead glazing where the daylight zone area from skylights exceeds 5,000 square feet (Section 1513.3.1). DPD incorporated those recommendations.

CCAB endorsed the DPD recommendations at their meeting on 17 February 2005.

Attachment 1 to the Fiscal Note



CODE LANGUAGE PROPOSALS

The disposition of all of the existing Seattle amendments is shown below, followed by a section-by-section comparison of the changes in the eight sections cited above.

Carry-over of Existing Seattle Amendments – Partial Adoption into 2004 Washington State Energy Code

The Seattle amendments to the following sections and tables are existing amendments that are modified solely because they were adopted in part into the 2004 Washington State Energy Code:

1132.3	Alterations and Repairs, Lighting and Motors.
1322	Opaque Envelope.
1331	Component Performance, General.
Table 13-1	Building Envelope Requirements. (Note that a new footnote 8 has been added in response to public comment.)
1423	Simple Systems, Economizers.
1433	Complex Systems, Economizers.
Table 15-1	Unit Lighting Power Allowance.

Seattle Amendments Adopted into the 2004 Washington State Energy Code

The previous Seattle amendments to the following sections have now been adopted into the 2004 Washington State Energy Code and so no Seattle amendments are proposed:

Table 10-6	Other than Group R Occupancy: Default U-Factors for Vertical Glazing, Overhead Glazing and Opaque Doors.
1413.3	Economizers, Integrated Operation.
Table 14-1A	Unitary Air Conditioners and Condensing Units.
Table 14-1B	Unitary and Applied Heat Pumps.
Table 14-1D	Packaged Terminal Air Conditioners, Packaged Terminal Heat Pumps, Room Air Conditioners, and Room Air Conditioner Heat Pumps.
1513.6	Automatic Shut-off Controls, Interior.
1521	Prescriptive Interior Lighting Requirements.

Existing Seattle Amendments to be Retained – Clarification

The existing Seattle amendment to the following section is proposed to be retained with a clarification:

1513.3	Daylight Zone Control.
--------	------------------------



Existing Seattle Amendments to be Retained – No Changes

The existing Seattle amendments to the following sections and tables are proposed to be retained with no changes:

701	Standards
Table 10-5A	Default U-Factors for Metal Stud Walls (Other than Group R Occupancy).
Table 10-5B	Default U-Factors for Concrete and Masonry Walls (Other than Group R Occ.)
1132.2	Alterations and Repairs, Building Mechanical Systems.
1133	Change of Occupancy or Use.
1144	Violations and Penalties.
1150	Conflicts with Other Codes.
1161	Severability.
1162	Liability.
1301	Building Envelope, Scope.
1310	Building Envelope, General Requirements (Conditioned & Semi Heated Space).
1311.6	Radiant Floors.
1312.2	Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Shading Coefficient.
1323	Glazing.
1333	UA Calculations.
1402	Mechanical Ventilation.
1411	HVAC Equipment Performance Requirements.
1412	Controls.
1413.1	Economizers, Operation.
1413.5	Economizer Heating System Impact.
1414	Ducting Systems.
1416	Commissioning.
1421	System Type.
1431.2	System Sizing Limits.
1432.2	Systems Temperature Reset Controls, Hydronic Systems.
1435	Simultaneous Heating and Cooling.
1436	Heat Recovery.
1437	Electric Motor Efficiency.
1438	Variable Flow Systems and System Criteria.
1440	Service Water Heating.
1452	Pool Water Heaters.
Table 14-1C	Water Chilling Packages.
Tables 14-1K/L/M	IPLV/NPLV for Water Cooled Chillers.
1501	Scope.
1510	General.
1512	Exempt Lighting.
1513.1	Local Control and Accessibility.
1513.5	Automatic Shut-off Controls, Exterior.
1530	Lighting Power Allowance Option.
1532	Exterior Lighting Power Allowance.
1540	Transformers.
RS-29, Sec. 3.4	HVAC Systems and Equipment.
Sec. 3.6.5	Parking Garage Ventilation.
Table 3-3	HVAC Systems of Prototype Buildings.



SECTION-BY-SECTION SUMMARY

For Section 1132.3, Section 1322, Section 1331, Table 13-1, Section 1423, Section 1433, and Table 15-1, the text below shows first, the existing Seattle Energy Code requirements, and then, the proposed incorporation of the existing Seattle amendments into the new 2004 Washington State Energy Code base language.

CHAPTER 11

(1) 1132.3 Lighting and Motors

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

1132.3 Lighting and Motors: Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table 15-1 to another use in Table 15-1, the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section 1521 or 1531.

Other tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60 percent or more of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. (Where this threshold is triggered, the areas of the affected spaces may be aggregated for code compliance calculations.)

Where less than 60 percent of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60 percent or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13, Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit, (except as noted in the following paragraph), controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5 and 1513.7. For compliance with Section 1513.3.2 for existing luminaires where the existing ballasts are not being changed, the number of required incremental steps of automatic daylighting control shall be equal to one plus the number of ballasts in the luminaire. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft² enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section 1513.6. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Section 1513.6.

Where new walls or ceiling height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.2 and 1513.4 through 1513.7

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section 1511.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

1132.3 Lighting and Motors: Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table 15-1 to another use in Table 15-1, the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section 1521 or 1531.

Other tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60% or more of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions (~~(((as defined in Table 15-1) within a tenant space or in an entire floor)))~~ are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. (Where this threshold is triggered, the areas of the affected spaces may be aggregated for code compliance calculations.)

Where less than 60% of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60% or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the

suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13, Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit (except as noted in the following paragraph), controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5 and, as applicable, 1513.7. For compliance with Section 1513.3.2 for existing luminaires where the existing ballasts are not being changed, the number of required incremental steps of automatic daylighting control shall be equal to one plus the number of ballasts in the luminaire. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft² enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section 1513.6 and 1513.7. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Sections 1513.6 and 1513.7.

Where new walls or ceiling height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.2, 1513.4, and 1513.6 through 1513.7.

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section 1511.

CHAPTER 13

(2) 1322 Opaque Envelope

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

1322 Opaque Envelope: Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below-grade walls, slab-on-grade floors and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

For metal frame assemblies used in spaces with electric resistance space heat, compliance shall be demonstrated with the component U-factor for the overall assembly based on the assemblies in Chapter 10.

Area-weighted averaging of the R-value is not allowed. When showing compliance with R-values, the minimum insulation R-value for all areas of the component shall comply with Table 13-1. When calculating compliance using U-factors, area-weighted averaging is allowed. Where insulation is tapered (e.g. roofs), separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated for each four-foot section of tapered insulation.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.

2. For prescriptive compliance only,

a. for glazing areas that are 30% and less of the gross wall area, the insulation of the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be reduced to R-5 provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.05 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.

b. for glazing areas that exceed 30% of the gross wall area, the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.10 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.

3. For roofs with continuous rigid insulation on the top of the roof, the insulation R-value may be averaged for compliance with minimum prescriptive R-values only, provided that both:

a. the minimum insulation is no less than R-5 (but not including area within 6 inches of each roof drain), and

b. the area-weighted average insulation is R-46 (in lieu of R-30) for electric resistance space heat and R-27 (in lieu of R-21) for other fuels.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

1322 Opaque Envelope: Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below grade walls, slab on grade floors, and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

For metal frame assemblies used in spaces with electric resistance space heat, compliance shall be demonstrated with the component U-factor for the overall assembly based on the assemblies in Chapter 10.

Area-weighted averaging of the R-value is not allowed. When showing compliance with R-values, the minimum insulation R-value for all areas of the component shall comply with Table 13-1. When calculating compliance using U-factors, area-weighted averaging is allowed. Where insulation is tapered (e.g. roofs), separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated for each four-foot section of tapered insulation.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.

2. For prescriptive compliance only,



- a. for glazing areas that are 30% and less of the gross wall area, the insulation of the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be reduced to R-5 provided the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.05 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
- b. for glazing areas that exceed 30% of the gross wall area, the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.10 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
3. For roofs with continuous rigid insulation on the top of the roof, the insulation R-value may be averaged for compliance with minimum prescriptive R-values only, provided that both:
 - a. the minimum insulation is no less than R-5 (but not including area within 6 inches of each roof drain), and
 - b. the area-weighted average insulation is R-46 (in lieu of R-30) for electric resistance space heat and R-27 (in lieu of R-21) for other fuels.

(3) 1331 General

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

1331 General: Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_p) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_p$) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_t$) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab-on-grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

EXCEPTION:

1. Compliance is also allowed to be shown using RS-32.
2. The prescriptive approach in Section 1323 may be used for that portion of the building envelope that complies with Exception 1 to Section 1323.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

1331 General: Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_p) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_p$) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_t$) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab on grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Compliance is also allowed to be shown using RS-32.
2. The prescriptive approach in Section 1323 may be used for that portion of the building envelope that complies with Exception 1 to Section 1323.

(4) TABLE 13-1

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

TABLE 13-1
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR CLIMATE ZONE 1

Minimum Insulation R-Values or Maximum Component U-Factors for Zone 1

Building Components						
Space Heat Type	Components			Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab-On-Grade ⁵
	Roofs Over Attic ³	All Other Roofs ³	Opaque Walls ^{1,2}			
1. Electric resistance heat**	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.050	(a) Metal framing: R-13 cavity insul. + R-3.8 continuous insul. or U-0.084; (b) Wood framing & framing other than metal: R-19 or U-0.062	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.056	R-10 or F=0.54

** Compliance with nominal prescriptive R-values requires wood framing

Maximum Glazing Areas and U-Factors and
Maximum Glazing Solar Heat Gain Coefficients for Zone 1

Glazing

Space Heat Type	Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall								
	0% to 20%			>20% to 30%			>30% to 45%		
	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ⁴	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ⁴	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ⁴
	VG	OG		VG	OG		VG	OG	
1. Electric resistance heat ⁷	0.40	0.48	0.40	0.40	0.48	0.30	PRESCRIPTIVE PATH NOT ALLOWED		
				Prescriptive only, not for Target UA or annual energy analysis					
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV ⁶	0.55	0.66	0.40	0.55	0.66	0.40	0.45	0.54	0.40

Footnotes

1. Below Grade Walls:

When complying by the prescriptive approach, Section 1322:

- walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values,
- walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation,
- walls shall be insulated for the first 10 feet below grade. (There shall be no credit for insulating those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade, and those portions below 10 feet shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area.)

When complying by the component performance approach, Section 1331:

- walls insulated on the interior shall use the opaque wall values when determining U_{bgwt} ,
- walls insulated on the exterior shall use a target U-factor of $U=0.070$ for U_{bgwt} ,
- the calculations shall include the first 10 feet of walls below grade. (Those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area and shall not be included when determining A_{bgwt} and A_{bgw} .)

2. **Concrete Masonry Walls:** If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of 9.0 Btu/ft² • °F, then the U-factor may be increased to
- 0.11 for interior insulation
 - minimum R-11 insulation between wood studs; or
 - minimum R-19 insulation between metal studs; or
 - minimum R-10 insulation held in place solely by 1 inch metal clips at 24 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally; and
 - 0.12 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 2.
 - minimum additional R-7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing.
- Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft² • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above.

Glazing shall comply with the glazing requirements listed above.

3. **Roof Types:** A roof over attic is where the roof structure has at least 30 inches clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of a truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge, and the ceiling is attached to the ceiling joist or the bottom of the truss or ceiling joist. Anything else is considered all other roofs.
4. **SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC (See Chapter 2 for definition of Shading Coefficient).
5. **Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F=0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F=0.78 maximum.
6. **Prescriptive Alternate** (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis): For the prescriptive building envelope option only, for other than electric resistance heat only, glazing may comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall:	Maximum U-Factor		Max.
	VG	OG	SHGC ^d
>45% to 50%	0.40	0.48	0.35

7. **Prescriptive Alternate for Electric Resistance Space Heat** (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis): For glazed wall systems, assemblies with all of the following features are deemed to satisfy the vertical glazing U-factor requirement of U-0.40 and the overhead glazing U-factor or U-0.48:
- Double glazing with a minimum 1/2 inch gap width, having a low-emissivity coating with e=0.10 maximum, with 90% minimum argon gas fill, and a non-aluminum spacer (as defined in footnote 1 to Table 10-6B), and
 - Frame that is thermal break aluminum (as defined in footnote 7 to Table 10-6A), wood, aluminum clad wood, vinyl, aluminum clad vinyl, or reinforced vinyl.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

**TABLE 13-1
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS
FOR CLIMATE ZONE 1**

**MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR
MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 1**

Building Components		Components				
Space Heat Type	Roofs Over Attic ³	All Other Roofs ³	Opaque Walls ^{1,2}	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab On Grade ⁵
1. Electric resistance heat**	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.046	(a) Metal framing: ((R-19 or U=0.109)) R-13 cavity insul. + R-3.8 continuous insul. or U=0.084; (b) Wood framing & framing other than metal: R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.056	R-10 or F=0.54

** Compliance with nominal prescriptive R-values requires wood framing.

**MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND
MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 1**

Glazing

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 30%			>30% to 45%		
	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ^{4,8}	Maximum U-Factor		Max. SHGC ^{4,8}
	VG	OG		VG	OG	
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	((0.60)) 0.48	0.40	PRESCRIPTIVE PATH NOT ALLOWED		
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	0.55	((0.70)) 0.66	((0.45)) 0.40	0.45	((0.60)) 0.54	0.40

Footnotes

1. Below Grade Walls:

When complying by the prescriptive approach, Section 1322:

- Walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values,
- Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation,
- Walls shall be insulated for the first 10 feet below grade. (There shall be no credit for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade, and those portions below 10 feet shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area.)

When complying by the component performance approach, Section 1331:

- Walls insulated on the interior shall use the opaque wall values when determining U_{bgwt} ,
- Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a target U-factor of $U=0.070$ for U_{bgwt} ,
- The calculations shall include the first 10 feet of walls below grade. (Those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area and shall not be included when determining A_{bgwt} and A_{bgw} .)

- 2. Concrete Masonry Walls:** If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of $9.0 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$, then:
- The area weighted average U-factor may be increased to ~~((0.15 maximum or minimum additional R-5.7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing))~~ 0.11 maximum for interior insulation:
 - minimum R-11 insulation between wood studs; or
 - minimum R-19 insulation between metal studs; or
 - minimum R-10 insulation held in place solely by 1 inch metal clips at 24 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally; or
 - 0.12 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 2.
 - minimum additional R-7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing.
~~((The wall may be ASTM C90 concrete block walls, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32 in. or less on center vertically and 48 in. on center or less horizontally, with ungrouted cores filled with material having a maximum thermal conductivity of $44 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$))~~

Individual walls with heat capacities less than $9.0 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$ and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the glazing requirements listed above.

- 3. Roof Types:** A roof over attic is where the roof structure has at least 30 inches clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of a truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge, and the ceiling is attached to the ceiling joist or the bottom of the truss or ceiling joist. Anything else is considered all other roofs.
- 4. SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC (See Chapter 2 for definition of Shading Coefficient).
- 5. Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or $F=0.55$ maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or $F=0.78$ maximum.
- 6. Prescriptive Alternate (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):** For the prescriptive building envelope option only, for other than electric resistance heat only, glazing may comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	Maximum U-Factor		Maximum
	VG	OG	SHGC ⁴
>45% to 50%	0.40	0.48	0.35

- 7. Prescriptive Alternate for Electric Resistance Space Heat (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):**
For glazed wall systems, assemblies with all of the following features are deemed to satisfy the vertical glazing U-factor requirement of U-0.40 and the overhead glazing U-factor of U-0.48:
- Double glazing with a minimum 1/2 inch gap width, having a low-emissivity coating with $e=0.10$ maximum, with 90% minimum argon gas fill, and a non-aluminum spacer (as defined in footnote 1 to Table 10-6B), and
 - Frame that is thermal break aluminum (as defined in footnote 7 to Table 10-6A), wood, aluminum clad wood, vinyl, aluminum clad vinyl, or reinforced vinyl.
- 8. Daylighting with Plastic Skylights.** For plastic skylights, the SHGC is allowed to be SHGC-0.65 maximum provided that:
- the visible transmittance (VT) is greater than the SHGC and
 - the skylight area is no greater than 6% of the overhead daylight zone.

CHAPTER 14

(5) 1423 Economizers

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

1423 Economizers: Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on single package unitary fan-cooling units having a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

The total capacity of all units without economizers (i.e. these units with a total cooling capacity of 20,000 Btu/h and less) shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building, or 10% of its aggregate cooling (economizer) capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

1423 Economizers: Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on:

- ((a.)) Cooling units ((~~installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors~~)) having a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear((; and
- b. ~~Other cooling units with a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.))~~

The total capacity of all units without economizers (i.e., those units with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h((a. and b. above))) shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building, or 10% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building.

(6) 1433 Economizers

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

1433 Economizers: Air economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Small units:

- a. Cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h.
- b. Other cooling units and split systems with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h.

The total cooling capacity of all such systems in 1.a and 1.b without economizers shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building, or 10% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations.

2. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:

- a. Consist of multiple water-source heat pumps with a total cooling capacity for each water-source heat pump of less than 54,000 Btu/h that are connected to a common water loop having a central boiler or furnace providing heat to the loop and having a central cooling tower providing cooling to the loop.
- b. Have a minimum of 50% air economizer complying with Section 1413 that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake.
- c. Have water-source heat pumps with a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- d. Have a central boiler or furnace efficiency that is a minimum of 8% higher than the value in Table 14-1F (1.08 x value in Table 14-1F), and
- e. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50% heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section 1436 to preheat the outside air supply.

This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

3. Systems for which at least 75% of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
4. Systems where special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
5. Systems that affect other systems (such as dehumidification and supermarket refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New humidification equipment shall comply with Section 1413.4.
6. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room, or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with option a or option b or option c or option d:
 - a. For a system where all of the cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, then the system is not allowed to use this option):
 1. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.15 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
 2. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btu/h, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
 - b. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, then system is not allowed to use this option):

1. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
 2. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btuh, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
 3. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
- c. For a system with chillers subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (e.g. a chilled water system with fan coil units), the system shall comply with all of the following:
1. For air-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV value listed in Table 14-1C (1.05 x values in Table 14-1C). For water-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an NPLV value that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV value listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (1.10 x values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M).
 2. The chiller shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
 3. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
- d. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127-2001, the system shall comply with all of the following:
1. The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B when determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 (i.e. not the rating conditions in ARI Standard 210/240 or 340/360).
 2. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btuh, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
 3. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.

This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

Note: For hydronic systems over 300,000 Btuh, see Section 1432.2.2.



Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

1433 Economizers: Air economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

- EXCEPTIONS:** 1. Qualifying small systems: This exception shall not be used for unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors. This exception is allowed to be used for other cooling units and split systems with a total cooling capacity of less than 54,000 Btu/h (hereafter referred to as qualifying small systems) provided that these are high-efficiency cooling units with EER values more than 10% higher than minimum efficiencies listed in Tables 14-1A, 14-1B and 14-1D, in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. The total capacity of all qualifying small systems without economizers shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis(~~(, nor include unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors nor in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors)~~).
2. ~~((Water-cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting the requirements of Section 1413. Water economizer capacity per building shall not exceed 500 tons. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.))~~ Reserved.
 3. Systems for which at least 75% of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
 4. Systems where special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
 5. Systems that affect other systems (such as dehumidification and supermarket refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New humidification equipment shall comply with Section 1413.4.
 6. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:
 - a. Consist of multiple water-source heat pumps with a total cooling capacity for each water-source heat pump of less than 54,000 Btu/h that are connected to a common water loop;
 - b. Have a minimum of 60% air economizer complying with Section 1413 that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake;
 - c. Have water-source heat pumps with an EER at least 15% higher for cooling and, for units serving perimeter zones with heating loads (e.g. zones with exterior walls, roofs, or floors), a COP at least 15% higher for heating than that specified in Section 1411;
 - d. Where provided with a dedicated boiler or furnace for that building, have a central boiler or furnace efficiency of
 - i. 90% minimum for units up to 199,000 Btu/h; and
 - ii. 85% minimum for units above 199,000 Btu/h input; and
 - e. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50% heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section 1436 to preheat the outside air supply.
 7. For Group R Occupancy, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h.

8. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with option a or option b or option c or option d in the table below. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

	<u>Equipment Type</u>	<u>Higher Equipment Efficiency</u>	<u>Part-load Control</u>	<u>Economizer</u>
Option a	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 15% ^b	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	None required
Option b	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 5% ^d	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e
Option c	Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M ^f	+ 5%/10% ^g	Required for all chillers ^h	Waterside economizer ^e
Option d	ASHRAE Standard 127 ⁱ	+ 0% ^j	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e

Notes to Exception 8.

- a. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, then system is not allowed to use this option).
- b. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.15 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- c. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btuh, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
- d. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- e. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
- f. For a system with chillers subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (e.g. a chilled water system with fan coil units).
- g. For air-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV value listed in Table 14-1C (1.05 x values in Table 14-1C). For water-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an NPLV value that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV value listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (1.10 x values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M).
- h. The chiller shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).

- i. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127-2001.
- j. The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B when determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 (i.e. not the rating conditions in ARI Standard 210/240 or 340/360).

Note: For hydronic systems over 300,000 Btuh, see Section 1432.2.2.

CHAPTER 15

(7) TABLE 15-1

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language:

**TABLE 15-1
Unit Lighting Power Allowance (LPA)**

Use ¹	LPA ² (W/ft ²)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.30
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.00
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall ^{3,4}	2.00
Laboratories (see also office and other appropriate categories)	1.80
Aircraft repair hangars	1.50
Cafeterias, fast food establishments ⁵	1.50
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.50
Gas stations, auto repair shops ⁶	1.50
Institutions	1.50
Libraries ⁵	1.50
Nursing homes and hotel/motel guest rooms	1.50
Retail ¹⁰ , retail banking	1.50
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.50
Mall concourses	1.40
School buildings (Group E occupancy only, school classrooms, day care centers)	1.20
Laundries	1.20
Medical office, clinics ¹²	1.20
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) ^{5,7,11}	1.00
Police and fire stations ⁸	1.00
Atria (atriums)	1.00
Assembly spaces ⁹ , auditoriums, gymnasias ⁹ , theaters	1.00
Group R-1 and R-2 common areas	1.00
Process plants	1.00
Restaurants/bars ⁵	1.00
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.80
Warehouses ¹¹ , storage areas	0.50
Aircraft storage hangars	0.40
Parking garages	See Section 1532
Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only⁷	

Main floor building lobbies ³ (except mall concourses)	1.20
Common areas, corridors, toilet facilities and washrooms, elevator lobbies	0.80

Footnotes for Table 15-1

1. In cases in which a general use and a specific use are listed, the specific use shall apply. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
2. The watts per square foot may be increased, by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 20 feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
3. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 12 feet.
4. For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for assembly.
5. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 9 feet.
6. See Section 1532 for exterior lighting.
7. For conference rooms and offices less than 150 square feet with full-height partitions, a Unit Lighting Power Allowance of 1.20 W/ft² may be used.
8. For the fire engine room, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* is 1.00 W/ft².
9. For indoor sport tournament courts with adjacent spectator seating, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for the court area is 2.60 W/ft² provided that there is a manual dimmer or at least two additional steps of lighting control in addition to off.
10. Display window illumination installed within 2 feet of the window, provided that the lighting is fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps and that the display window is separated from the retail space by walls or at least three-quarter-height partitions (transparent or opaque), and lighting for free-standing display where the lighting moves with the display are exempt.
An additional 1.5 W/ft² of merchandise display luminaires are exempt provided that they comply with all three of the following:
 - a. located on ceiling-mounted track or directly on or recessed into the ceiling itself (not on the wall),
 - b. adjustable in both the horizontal and vertical axes fluorescent and other fixtures with two points of track attachment are acceptable for vertical axis only),
 - c. fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps.
 This additional lighting power is allowed only if the lighting is actually installed.
11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior *Unit Lighting Power Allowance*, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.
12. Medical and clinical offices include those facilities which, although not providing overnight patient care, do provide medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment. These spaces include, but are not limited to, laboratories and treatment centers.

Proposed Language to Incorporate Existing Seattle Amendment into new 2004 Washington State Energy Code Base Language:

**TABLE 15-1
UNIT LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE (LPA)**

Use ¹	LPA ² (W/ft ²)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.30
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.00
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall ^{3,4}	2.00
Laboratories (see also office and other appropriate categories)	1.80
Aircraft repair hangars	1.50
Cafeterias, fast food establishments ⁵	1.50
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.50
Gas stations, auto-repair shops ⁶	1.50
Institutions	1.50
Libraries ⁵	1.50
Nursing homes and hotel/motel guest rooms	1.50
Retail ¹⁰ , retail banking	1.50
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.50
Mall concourses	1.40
School buildings (Group E occupancy only, school classrooms, day care centers)	((1.35)) 1.20
Laundries	1.20
Medical office, clinics ¹²	1.20
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) ^{5,7,11}	1.00
Police and fire stations ⁸	1.00
Atria (atriums)	1.00
Assembly spaces ⁹ , auditoriums, gymnasia ⁹ , theaters	1.00
Group R-1 and R-2 common areas	1.00
Process plants	1.00
Restaurants/bars ⁵	1.00
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.80
Warehouses ¹¹ , storage areas	0.50
Aircraft storage hangars	0.40
Parking garages	See Section 1532
Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only⁷	
Main floor building lobbies ³ (except mall concourses)	1.20

Common areas, corridors, toilet facilities and washrooms, elevator lobbies	0.80
---	------

Footnotes for Table 15-1

1. In cases in which a general use and a specific use are listed, the specific use shall apply. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
2. The watts per square foot may be increased, by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 20 feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
3. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 12 feet.
4. For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for assembly.
5. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 9 feet.
6. See Section 1532 for exterior lighting.
7. For conference rooms and offices less than 150 square feet with full-height partitions, a Unit Lighting Power Allowance of 1.2 W/ft² may be used.
8. For the fire engine room, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* is 1.00 W/ft².
9. For indoor sport tournament courts with adjacent spectator seating, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for the court area is 2.60 W/ft² provided that there is a manual dimmer or at least two additional steps of lighting control in addition to off.
10. Display window illumination installed within 2 feet of the window provided that the lighting is fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps and that the display window is separated from the retail space by walls or at least three-quarter-height partitions (transparent or opaque), and lighting for free-standing display where the lighting moves with the display are exempt.
An additional 1.5 W/ft² of merchandise display luminaires are exempt provided that they comply with all three of the following:
 - a. located on ceiling-mounted track or directly on or recessed into the ceiling itself (not on the wall),
 - b. adjustable in both the horizontal and vertical axes (~~(((vertical axis only is acceptable for)))~~fluorescent and other fixtures with two points of track attachment are acceptable with vertical axis only).
 - c. fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent, or high intensity discharge lamps.

This additional lighting power is allowed only if the lighting is actually installed.
11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior *Unit Lighting Power Allowance*, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.
12. Medical and clinical offices include those facilities which, although not providing overnight patient care, do provide medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment. These spaces include, but are not limited to, laboratories and treatment centers.

(8) SECTION 1513.3.1

Existing 2003 Seattle Energy Code Language (clarification shown with underline):

1513.3 Daylight Zone Control

...

1513.3.1 Separate Control: Daylight zones shall have controls which control the lights independent of general area lighting.

Contiguous daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing are allowed to be controlled by a single controlling device provided that they do not include zones facing more than two adjacent cardinal orientations (i.e. north, east, south, west). Daylight zones under overhead glazing more than 15 feet from the perimeter shall be controlled separately from daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing. For daylight zones under overhead glazing that exceed 5,000 square feet, there must be at least two independent photocontrol systems with each system having a dedicated photosensor.

EXCEPTION: Daylight spaces enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions and containing 2 or fewer light fixtures are not required to have a separate switch for general area lighting.



121819
FILED
CITY OF SEATTLE
05 JUL -7 AM 11:42
CITY CLERK

STATE OF WASHINGTON - KING COUNTY

--SS.

186418
CITY OF SEATTLE, CLERKS OFFICE

No. TITLE ONLY

Affidavit of Publication

The undersigned, on oath states that he is an authorized representative of The Daily Journal of Commerce, a daily newspaper, which newspaper is a legal newspaper of general circulation and it is now and has been for more than six months prior to the date of publication hereinafter referred to, published in the English language continuously as a daily newspaper in Seattle, King County, Washington, and it is now and during all of said time was printed in an office maintained at the aforesaid place of publication of this newspaper. The Daily Journal of Commerce was on the 12th day of June, 1941, approved as a legal newspaper by the Superior Court of King County.

The notice in the exact form annexed, was published in regular issues of The Daily Journal of Commerce, which was regularly distributed to its subscribers during the below stated period. The annexed notice, a

CT:ORD 121820-121815

was published on

06/06/05

The amount of the fee charged for the foregoing publication is the sum of \$ 72.88, which amount has been paid in full.

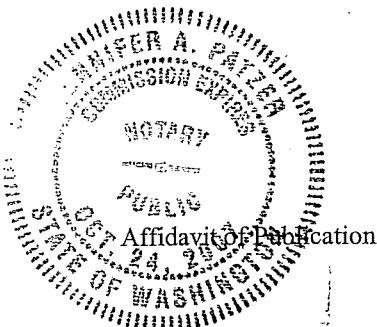
[Signature]

Subscribed and sworn to before me on

06/06/05

[Signature]

Notary public for the State of Washington,
residing in Seattle



Affidavit of Publication

State of Washington, King County

City of Seattle

TITLE-ONLY PUBLICATION

The full text of the following ordinances, passed by the City Council on May 23, 2005, and published here by title only, will be mailed upon request, or can be accessed electronically at <http://clerk.ci.seattle.wa.us>. For further information, contact the Seattle City Clerk at 684-8344.

ORDINANCE NO. 121820

AN ORDINANCE appropriating money to pay certain audited claims and ordering the payment thereof.

ORDINANCE NO. 121819

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Police Department; authorizing execution of an interlocal agreement with other police agencies in King County for mutual aid.

ORDINANCE NO. 121818

AN ORDINANCE relating to the Seattle Center Department; authorizing the Seattle Center Director to execute an agreement with The Vera Project for 2005 and 2006 for presentation of an all-ages music and art program.

ORDINANCE NO. 121817

AN ORDINANCE relating to City employment, to be known as the First Quarter 2005 Salary Ordinance, designating two positions as exempt from Civil Service status; all by a 2/3 vote of the City Council.

ORDINANCE NO. 121816

AN ORDINANCE relating to surplus city property located in the 3500 block of S. Graham Street; authorizing the sale of two tax parcels and the execution of a Purchase and Sale Agreement and Quit Claim Deed in connection therewith, to the Vietnamese Buddhist Community Co Lam Temple; designating the disposition of the sales proceeds; and ratifying and confirming prior actions.

ORDINANCE NO. 121815

AN ORDINANCE relating to Educational and Developmental Services; reducing a 2005 appropriation to the Department of Neighborhoods; approving an implementation and evaluation plan as required by Ordinance 121529; and creating and modifying positions, one of which is exempt, to provide those services; all by a two-thirds vote of the City Council.

Publication ordered by JUDITH PIPPIN, City Clerk.

Date of publication in the Seattle Daily Journal of Commerce, June 6, 2005.

6/6(186418)

FILED
CITY OF SEATTLE
05 JUL -7 AM 11:44
CITY CLERK

STATE OF WASHINGTON – KING COUNTY

--SS.

186860
CITY OF SEATTLE, CLERKS OFFICE

No.

Affidavit of Publication

The undersigned, on oath states that he is an authorized representative of The Daily Journal of Commerce, a daily newspaper, which newspaper is a legal newspaper of general circulation and it is now and has been for more than six months prior to the date of publication hereinafter referred to, published in the English language continuously as a daily newspaper in Seattle, King County, Washington, and it is now and during all of said time was printed in an office maintained at the aforesaid place of publication of this newspaper. The Daily Journal of Commerce was on the 12th day of June, 1941, approved as a legal newspaper by the Superior Court of King County.

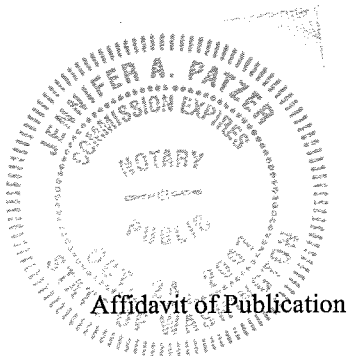
The notice in the exact form annexed, was published in regular issues of The Daily Journal of Commerce, which was regularly distributed to its subscribers during the below stated period. The annexed notice, a


CT:121821 ORDINANCE

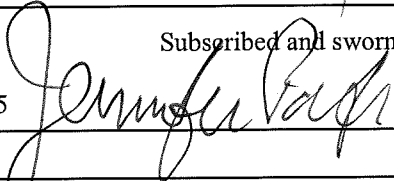
was published on

06/16/05

The amount of the fee charged for the foregoing publication is the sum of \$16,102.50, which amount has been paid in full.



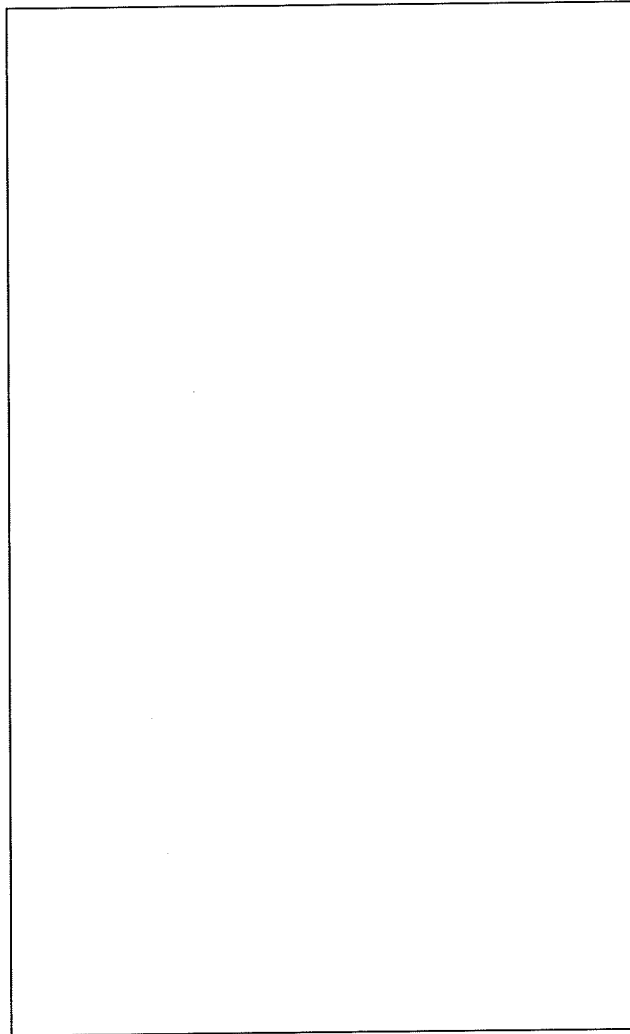


Subscribed and sworn to before me on
06/16/05 

Notary public for the State of Washington,
residing in Seattle

State of Washington, King County

FILED
CITY OF SEATTLE
05 JUL -7 AM 11:44
CITY CLERK



City of Seattle

ORDINANCE 121821

AN ORDINANCE relating to energy efficiency and energy conservation: amending Section 22.700.010 of the Seattle Municipal Code ("SMC") to adopt by reference the 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11) and to repeal the 2003 Washington State Energy Code and amendments thereto; and amending the 2004 Washington State Energy Code Chapter 7, Standards; Chapter 10, Default Heat Loss Coefficients; Chapter 11, Administration and Enforcement; Chapter 13, Building Envelope; Chapter 14, Building Mechanical Systems; Chapter 15, Lighting, Motors, and Transformers; and Reference Standard 29, Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.

BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY OF SEATTLE AS FOLLOWS:

Section 1. Section 22.700.010, SMC, as last amended by Ordinance 121522 is further amended as follows:

22.700.010 Adoption of the ((2003)) 2004 Washington State Energy Code and local amendments.

The ((2003)) 2004 Washington State Energy Code (WAC 51-11), which is filed with the City Clerk in C.F. ((305104)) _____, and the amendments thereto adopted by Ordinance ((121522)) _____ that incorporate the Seattle Amendments, are hereby adopted and by this reference made a part of this subtitle and shall constitute the official Energy Code of the City. The ((2004))2003 Washington State Energy Code, and amendments thereto, are hereby repealed.

Section 2. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 701 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

Section 701 Standards: The following standards shall apply to Chapters 1 through 20. The standards and portions thereof, which are referred to in various parts of this Code shall be part of the Washington State Energy Code and are hereby declared to be a part of this Code.

CODE

STANDARD

NO. TITLE AND SOURCE

RS-1 2001 ASHRAE Fundamentals Handbook.

RS-2 Super Good Cents Technical Reference (Builder's Field Guide).

RS-3: (Reserved.)

RS-4 ASHRAE Standard 55-92 Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy.

RS-5 1998 ASHRAE Refrigeration Handbook.

RS-6 SMACNA, Installation Standards for Residential Heating and Air Conditioning Systems, 6th Edition, 1988.

RS-7 SMACNA, HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995.

RS-8 SMACNA, Fibrous Glass Duct Construction Standards, 6th Edition, 1992.

RS-9 ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001, Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

RS-10 2000 ASHRAE Systems & Equipment Handbook.

RS-11 ((1999))2003 ASHRAE HVAC Applications Handbook.

RS-12 – RS-28: (Reserved.)

RS-29 Nonresidential Building Design by Systems Analysis.

RS-30 Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations (CFR), Part 430 (March 14, 1988).

RS-31 National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard 100-2001.

OTHER THAN GROUP R OCCUPANCY: OVERALL ASSEMBLY U-FACTORS FOR METAL STUD WALLS

Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-0	R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.352	U-0.132	U-0.124	U-0.118	U-0.109	U-0.106
	R-1	U-0.260	U-0.117	U-0.111	U-0.106	U-0.099	U-0.096
	R-2	U-0.207	U-0.105	U-0.100	U-0.096	U-0.090	U-0.087
	R-3	U-0.171	U-0.095	U-0.091	U-0.087	U-0.082	U-0.080
	R-4	U-0.146	U-0.087	U-0.083	U-0.080	U-0.076	U-0.074
	R-5	U-0.128	U-0.080	U-0.077	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.069
	R-6	U-0.113	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.065
	R-7	U-0.102	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.065	U-0.062	U-0.061
	R-8	U-0.092	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.061	U-0.058	U-0.057
	R-9	U-0.084	U-0.060	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.054
	R-10	U-0.078	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.051

24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.338	U-0.116	U-0.108	U-0.102	U-0.094	U-0.090
	R-1	U-0.253	U-0.104	U-0.098	U-0.092	U-0.086	U-0.083
	R-2	U-0.202	U-0.094	U-0.089	U-0.084	U-0.079	U-0.077
	R-3	U-0.168	U-0.086	U-0.082	U-0.078	U-0.073	U-0.071
	R-4	U-0.144	U-0.079	U-0.075	U-0.072	U-0.068	U-0.066
	R-5	U-0.126	U-0.073	U-0.070	U-0.067	U-0.064	U-0.062
	R-6	U-0.112	U-0.068	U-0.066	U-0.063	U-0.060	U-0.059
	R-7	U-0.100	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055
	R-8	U-0.091	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.056	U-0.054	U-0.052
	R-9	U-0.084	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.053	U-0.051	U-0.050
	R-10	U-0.077	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.050	U-0.048	U-0.048

EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL FRAMING AND CAVITY ONLY

	Cavity		Insulation		
	Nominal Depth, Inches	Actual Depth, Inches	Nominal R-Value	Effective R-Value	
				16" O.C.	24" O.C.
Air Cavity	Any	Any	R-0.91 (air)	0.79	0.91
	4	3-1/2	R-11	5.5	6.6
Wall	4	3-1/2	R-13	6.0	7.2
	4	3-1/2	R-15	6.4	7.8
	6	5-1/2	R-19	7.1	8.6
	6	5-1/2	R-21	7.4	9.0
	8	7-1/4	R-25	7.8	9.6
Roof		Insulation is uncompressed	R-11	5.5	6.1
			R-19	7.0	9.1
			R-30	9.3	11.4

DEFAULT METAL BUILDING U-FACTORS

	R-10	R-11	R-13	R-19	R-24	R-30
Faced fiber glass blanket insulation rolled over and perpendicular to structural frame. Metal covering sheets fastened to the frame, holding insulation in place.	0.133	0.127	0.114	0.091	na	na
Faced fiber glass batt insulation suspended between structural frame. Metal covering sheets fastened directly to frame.	0.131	0.123	0.107	0.079	0.065	0.057
Faced fiber glass blanket insulation rolled over and perpendicular to structural frame. Rigid insulation blocks placed over insulation to align with structural frame.	0.102	0.096	0.084	0.065	na	na
Faced fiber glass batt insulation suspended between structural frame. Rigid insulation blocks placed over insulation to align with structural frame.	0.099	0.093	0.080	0.059	0.048	0.041

Section 4. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 10-5B of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 10-5B(1) GROUP R OCCUPANCY: DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY WALLS

8" CONCRETE MASONRY

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTed Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated	Perlite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.40	0.23	0.24	0.43
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.12	0.15
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.11	0.11	0.14
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.07	0.07	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.12

12" CONCRETE MASONRY

Reviews, decision making, and action, and environmental impact statement required (no environmental impact statement required)

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-Factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores unannulated except where specified)
0.75 in.	R- 3.0	U- 0.747	U- 0.726	U- 0.710
1.5 in.	R- 6.0	U- 0.400	U- 0.351	U- 0.343
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.116	U- 0.111	U- 0.107
2.5 in.	R- 11.0	U- 0.091	U- 0.091	U- 0.088
3.5 in.	R- 13.0	U- 0.085	U- 0.083	U- 0.080
3.5 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.079	U- 0.077	U- 0.075
5.5 in.	R- 19.0	U- 0.069	U- 0.069	U- 0.068
5.5 in.	R- 21.0	U- 0.057	U- 0.055	U- 0.054
Continuous Metal Framing at 24 in. on center horizontally				
0.75 in.	R- 3.0	U- 0.364	U- 0.321	U- 0.288
1.5 in.	R- 6.0	U- 0.271	U- 0.249	U- 0.229
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.225	U- 0.207	U- 0.193
3.5-4.0 in.	R- 11.0	U- 0.168	U- 0.158	U- 0.149
3.5-4.0 in.	R- 13.0	U- 0.161	U- 0.152	U- 0.144
5.5-6.0 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.155	U- 0.147	U- 0.140
5.5-6.0 in.	R- 19.0	U- 0.118	U- 0.113	U- 0.109
5.5-6.0 in.	R- 21.0	U- 0.113	U- 0.109	U- 0.105
1 in. Metal Clips at 24 in. on center horizontally and 16 in. vertically				
1.0 in.	R- 3.8	U- 0.210	U- 0.195	U- 0.182
1.0 in.	R- 5.0	U- 0.184	U- 0.172	U- 0.162
1.0 in.	R- 5.6	U- 0.174	U- 0.163	U- 0.154
1.5 in.	R- 5.2	U- 0.160	U- 0.151	U- 0.143
1.5 in.	R- 7.5	U- 0.138	U- 0.131	U- 0.125
1.5 in.	R- 8.4	U- 0.129	U- 0.123	U- 0.118
2.0 in.	R- 7.6	U- 0.129	U- 0.123	U- 0.118
2.0 in.	R- 10.0	U- 0.110	U- 0.106	U- 0.102
2.0 in.	R- 11.2	U- 0.103	U- 0.099	U- 0.096
2.5 in.	R- 9.5	U- 0.109	U- 0.104	U- 0.101
2.5 in.	R- 12.5	U- 0.092	U- 0.089	U- 0.086
2.5 in.	R- 14.0	U- 0.086	U- 0.083	U- 0.080
3.0 in.	R- 11.4	U- 0.094	U- 0.090	U- 0.088
3.0 in.	R- 15.0	U- 0.078	U- 0.076	U- 0.074
3.0 in.	R- 16.8	U- 0.073	U- 0.071	U- 0.069
3.5 in.	R- 13.3	U- 0.082	U- 0.080	U- 0.077
3.5 in.	R- 17.5	U- 0.069	U- 0.067	U- 0.065
3.5 in.	R- 19.6	U- 0.064	U- 0.062	U- 0.061
4.0 in.	R- 15.2	U- 0.073	U- 0.071	U- 0.070
4.0 in.	R- 20.0	U- 0.061	U- 0.060	U- 0.058
4.0 in.	R- 22.4	U- 0.057	U- 0.056	U- 0.054
5.0 in.	R- 23.0	U- 0.046	U- 0.046	U- 0.045
Continuous Insulation Uninterrupted by Framing				
No Framing	R- 3.1	U- 0.230	U- 0.212	U- 0.197
No Framing	R- 4.0	U- 0.187	U- 0.175	U- 0.164
No Framing	R- 5.0	U- 0.157	U- 0.149	U- 0.141
No Framing	R- 6.0	U- 0.136	U- 0.129	U- 0.124
No Framing	R- 7.0	U- 0.120	U- 0.115	U- 0.110
No Framing	R- 8.0	U- 0.107	U- 0.103	U- 0.099
No Framing	R- 9.0	U- 0.097	U- 0.093	U- 0.090
No Framing	R- 10.0	U- 0.088	U- 0.085	U- 0.083
No Framing	R- 11.0	U- 0.081	U- 0.079	U- 0.076
No Framing	R- 12.0	U- 0.075	U- 0.073	U- 0.071
No Framing	R- 13.0	U- 0.068	U- 0.067	U- 0.066
No Framing	R- 14.0	U- 0.065	U- 0.064	U- 0.062
No Framing	R- 15.0	U- 0.061	U- 0.060	U- 0.059
No Framing	R- 16.0	U- 0.058	U- 0.056	U- 0.055
No Framing	R- 17.0	U- 0.054	U- 0.053	U- 0.052
No Framing	R- 18.0	U- 0.052	U- 0.051	U- 0.050
No Framing	R- 19.0	U- 0.049	U- 0.048	U- 0.047
No Framing	R- 20.0	U- 0.047	U- 0.046	U- 0.045

Notes for Default Table 10-5B(2)

- It is acceptable to use the U-factors in Table 10-5B(2) for all concrete and masonry walls, provided that the grouting is equal to or less than that specified.
 - For ungrouted walls, use the partially-grouted column.
 - For metal studs and z-furring, use the continuous-metal-framing category.
 - For discontinuous metal clips 1 inch square or smaller, use the metal-clip category.
 - For insulation that is attached without any framing members (e.g. glued), use the continuous-insulation-uninterrupted-by-framing category. Continuous insulation may be installed on the interior or exterior of masonry walls, or between stand-alone walls in multi-layer masonry walls, or on the interior or exterior of the concrete.
- For Table 10-5B(2), the U-factor includes R-0.17 for exterior air film and R-0.68 for interior air film - vertical surfaces. For insulated walls, the U-factor also includes R-0.45 for 0.5 in. gypsum board. U-factors are provided for the following configurations:
 - (a) Concrete wall: 8-in. normal weight concrete wall with a density of 145 lb/ft³.
 - (b) Solid grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft³ and solid grouted cores.
 - (c) Partially grouted concrete block wall: 8-in. medium weight ASTM C90 concrete block with a density of 115 lb/ft³ having reinforcing steel every 32 in. vertically and every 48 in. horizontally, with cores grouted in those areas only. Other cores are filled with insulating material only if there is no other insulation.
- For walls with insulation contained in a framing layer, the U-factors in Table 10-5B(2) assume contact (and thermal bridging) between the mass wall and other framing. For wall assemblies with multiple layers where the wood or metal framing layer does not contact the

<http://www.seattle.gov/dpd/energy>

ACCREDITED AUTHORITATIVE AGENCIES

ANSI refers to the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 11 West 42nd Street, New York, NY 10036

Phone (212) 642-4900 Fax (212) 398-0023, Internet www.ansi.org

ARI refers to the Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute, 4301 N. Fairfax Dr., Suite 425, Arlington, VA 22203

Phone (703) 524-8800 Fax (703) 528-3816, Internet www.ari.org

ASHRAE refers to the American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers, Inc., 1791 Tullie Circle, N.E., Atlanta, GA 30329

Phone (404) 636-8400 Fax (404) 321-5478, Internet www.ashrae.org

ASTM refers to the American Society for Testing and Materials, 100 Barr Harbor Drive, West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959

Phone (610) 832-9585 Fax (610) 832-9555, Internet www.astm.org

CTI refers to the Cooling Tower Institute, 530 Wells Fargo Drive, Suite 218, Houston, TX 77090

Phone (281) 583-4087 Fax (281) 537-1721, Internet www.cti.org

IESNA refers to the Illuminating Engineering Society of North America, 120 Wall Street, Floor 17, New York, NY 10005-4001

Phone (212) 248-5000 Fax (212) 248-5017, Internet www.iesna.org

NFRC refers to the National Fenestration Rating Council, Inc., 8484 Georgia Avenue, Suite 320, Silver Spring, Maryland 20910

Phone (301) 589-1776 Fax (301) 589-3884((588-0854)), Internet www.nfrc.org

SMACNA refers to the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association, Inc., 4201 Lafayette Center Drive, P.O. Box 221230, Chantilly, VA 20153-1230

Phone (703) 803-2980 Fax (703) 803-3732, Internet www.smacna.org

Section 3. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 10-5A of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 10-5A
DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR OVERALL ASSEMBLY METAL STUD WALLS,
EFFECTIVE R-VALUES FOR METAL FRAMING AND CAVITY ONLY,
AND DEFAULT METAL BUILDING U-FACTORS

GROUP R OCCUPANCY: OVERALL ASSEMBLY U-FACTORS FOR METAL STUD WALLS							
Metal Framing	R-Value of Continuous Foam Board Insulation	Cavity Insulation					
		R-11	R-13	R-15	R-19	R-21	R-25
16" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.14	U-0.13	U-0.12	U-0.10	U-0.097	U-0.091
	R-1	U-0.12	U-0.12	U-0.11	U-0.094	U-0.089	U-0.083
	R-2	U-0.11	U-0.010	U-0.099	U-0.086	U-0.081	U-0.077
	R-3	U-0.10	U-0.095	U-0.090	U-0.079	U-0.075	U-0.071
	R-4	U-0.091	U-0.087	U-0.082	U-0.073	U-0.070	U-0.067
	R-5	U-0.083	U-0.080	U-0.076	U-0.068	U-0.065	U-0.062
	R-6	U-0.077	U-0.074	U-0.071	U-0.064	U-0.061	U-0.059
	R-7	U-0.071	U-0.069	U-0.066	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.055
	R-8	U-0.067	U-0.064	U-0.062	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.053
	R-9	U-0.062	U-0.060	U-0.058	U-0.054	U-0.052	U-0.050
	R-10	U-0.059	U-0.057	U-0.055	U-0.051	U-0.049	U-0.048
24" o.c.	R-0 (none)	U-0.13	U-0.12	U-0.11	U-0.091	U-0.085	U-0.079
	R-1	U-0.11	U-0.10	U-0.098	U-0.084	U-0.078	U-0.073
	R-2	U-0.10	U-0.091	U-0.089	U-0.077	U-0.073	U-0.068
	R-3	U-0.092	U-0.083	U-0.082	U-0.072	U-0.068	U-0.064
	R-4	U-0.084	U-0.077	U-0.076	U-0.067	U-0.063	U-0.060
	R-5	U-0.078	U-0.071	U-0.070	U-0.063	U-0.060	U-0.057
	R-6	U-0.072	U-0.067	U-0.066	U-0.059	U-0.056	U-0.054
	R-7	U-0.067	U-0.063	U-0.062	U-0.056	U-0.053	U-0.051
	R-8	U-0.063	U-0.059	U-0.058	U-0.053	U-0.051	U-0.048
	R-9	U-0.059	U-0.056	U-0.055	U-0.050	U-0.048	U-0.046
	R-10	U-0.056	U-0.053	U-0.052	U-0.048	U-0.046	U-0.044

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTed Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.35	0.17	0.18	0.33
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.14	0.10	0.10	0.13
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.13	0.09	0.10	0.13
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.11	0.08	0.08	0.10
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.10	0.08	0.08	0.09
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.11	0.09	0.09	0.11
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.06	0.06	0.08
R-9.5 Rigid Polystyrene Integral Insulation, Two Webbed Block	0.11	0.08	0.09	0.12

8" CLAY BRICK

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTed Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	0.50	0.31	0.32	0.56
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.13	0.13	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.15	0.12	0.12	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	0.12	0.10	0.10	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	0.11	0.10	0.10	0.11
R-6 Exterior Insulation	0.12	0.11	0.11	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.09

6" CONCRETE POURED OR PRECAST

WALL DESCRIPTION	CORE TREATMENT			
	Partial Grout with UngROUTed Cores			Solid Grout
	Empty	Loose-fill insulated		
		Perlite	Vermiculite	
Exposed Block, Both Sides	NA	NA	NA	0.61
R-5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.16
R-6 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.15
R-10.5 Interior Insulation, Wood Furring	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-8 Interior Insulation, Metal Clips	NA	NA	NA	0.12
R-6 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.13
R-10 Exterior Insulation	NA	NA	NA	0.09

Notes for Default Table 10-5B(1)

- Grouted cores at 40" x 48" on center vertically and horizontally in partial grouted walls.
- Interior insulation values include 1/2" gypsum board on the inner surface.
- Furring and stud spacing is 16" on center. Insulation is assumed to fill furring space and is not compressed.
- Intermediate values may be interpolated using this table. Values not contained in this table may be computed using the procedures listed in Standard RS-1.

TABLE 10-5B(2)
OTHER THAN GROUP R OCCUPANCY:
DEFAULT U-FACTORS FOR CONCRETE AND MASONRY WALLS

Framing Type and Depth	Rated R-Value of Insulation Alone	Assembly U-Factors for Solid Concrete Walls	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Solid Grouted	Assembly U-Factors for Concrete Block Walls: Partially Grouted (Cores uninsulated except where specified)
No Framing	R-0	U-0.240	U-0.580	U-0.490
Continuous Wood Framing	UngROUTed Cores Filled with Loose-Fill Insulation	N.A.	N.A.	U-0.350

PUBLIC NOTICES ?

to publish: BIDS, CONSULTANT NOTICES & TRUSTEE SALES

Contact the
Seattle Daily Journal Public Notice Dept.
phone 206.622.8272 fax 206.622.8416

concrete or masonry layer (i.e. walls with an airspace between the stud wall layer and the mass wall layer), it is acceptable to use the appropriate wood or metal frame wall default U-factors in Tables 10-5 or 10-5A. Note, it is acceptable to use this approach where the insulation extends beyond the framing and is in contact with the mass wall layer (e.g. a nominal four-inch metal stud containing insulation that is nominally six inches thick and therefore extends two inches beyond the back of the metal stud).

4. Except for wall assemblies qualifying for note 3, if not taken from Table 10-5B(2), mass wall

U-factors shall be determined in accordance with ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001,

Appendix A, Section A3.1 and Tables A-5 to A-8, or Section A9.4. If not taken from Table

10-9, heat capacity for mass walls shall be taken from ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001,

Appendix A, Table A-6 or A-7.

Section 5. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1132.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1132.2 Building Mechanical Systems: Those parts of systems which are altered or replaced shall comply with Chapter 14 of this Code.

All new systems in existing buildings, including packaged unitary equipment and packaged split systems, shall comply with Chapter 14.

Where mechanical cooling is added to a space that was not previously cooled, the mechanical cooling system shall comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433.

EXCEPTIONS: These exceptions only apply to situations where mechanical cooling is added to a space that was not previously cooled.

1. Water-cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting the requirements of Section 1413 need not comply with 1423 or 1433. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

2. Alternate designs that are not in full compliance with this Code may be approved when the Building Official determines that existing building or occupancy constraints make full compliance impractical or where full compliance would be economically impractical.

Alterations to existing mechanical cooling systems shall not decrease economizer capacity unless the system complies with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433. In addition, for existing mechanical cooling systems that do not comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433, including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer, other alterations shall comply with Table 11-1, except for approved long-term plans that comply with the 2002 Seattle Energy Code and were submitted prior to 1 July 2004.

Existing equipment currently in use may be relocated within the same floor or same tenant space if removed and reinstalled within the same permit.

TABLE 11-1:
ECONOMIZER COMPLIANCE OPTIONS FOR MECHANICAL ALTERATIONS

	Option A	Option B (alternate to A)	Option C (alternate to A)	Option D (alternate to A)
--	----------	------------------------------	------------------------------	------------------------------

U.S. SAVINGS BONDS
THE GREAT AMERICAN INVESTMENT

Unit Type	Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
1. Packaged Units	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
2. Split Systems	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capability	Only for new units < 54,000 Btuh replacing unit installed prior to 1991 (one of two): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: 50% ⁶	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
3. Water Source Heat Pump	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	(two of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶	(three of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶ (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
4. Hydronic Economizer using Air-Cooled Heat Rejection Equipment (Dry Cooler)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
5. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) where the system has an air-cooled chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
6. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) and Water-cooled Process Equipment, where the system has a water-cooled chiller ¹⁰	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹)
7. Cooling Tower	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	No requirements	Option A	Option A
8. Air-	Efficiency: min. ¹	Efficiency: + 5% ¹¹	Efficiency	Efficiency: min. ¹

	Option A	Option B (alternate to A)	Option C (alternate to A)	Option D (alternate to A)
Unit Type	Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
Cooled Chiller	Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	(two of two): (1) + 10% ¹² and (2) multistage Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
9. Water-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency (one of two): (1) + 10% ¹³ or (2) plate frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 15% ¹⁴ and (2) plate-frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
10. Boiler	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}

1. Minimum equipment efficiency shall comply with Section 1411.1 and Tables 14-1A through

M.

Table 14-1C. (1.10 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C), and

b. be multistage with a minimum of two compressors.

13. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.10 x NPLV values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M).

14. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 15% greater than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.15 x NPLV values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M).

15. Economizer cooling shall be provided by adding a plate-frame heat exchanger on the waterside with a capacity that is a minimum of 20% of the chiller capacity at standard ARI rating conditions.

16. The replacement boiler shall have an efficiency that is a minimum of 8% higher than the value in Table 14-1F (1.08 x value in Table 14-1F), except for electric boilers.

Section 6. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1132.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1132.3 Lighting and Motors: Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table 15-1 to another use in Table 15-1, the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section 1521 or 1531.

Other tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60% or more of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions ((as defined in Table 15-1) within a tenant space or in an entire floor)) are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. (Where this threshold is triggered, the areas of the affected spaces may be aggregated for code compliance calculations.)

Where less than 60% of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60% or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13, Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit (except as noted in the following paragraph), controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5 and, as applicable, 1513.7. For compliance with Section 1513.3.2 for existing luminaires where the existing ballasts are not being changed, the number of required incremental steps of automatic daylighting control shall be equal to one plus the number of ballasts in the luminaire. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft² enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section 1513.6 and 1513.7. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Sections 1513.6 and 1513.7.

Where new walls or ceiling height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.2, 1513.4, and 1513.6 through 1513.7.

Those motors which are altered or replaced shall comply with Section 1511.

Code, and nothing in this section shall be deemed to obligate or require the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

1144.3 Civil Penalties: Any person, firm or corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$500 per day for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is required by notice of violation. In any civil action for a penalty, the City has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or existed; the issuance of the notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself evidence that a violation exists.

1144.4 Criminal Penalty: Any person who violates or fails to comply with this chapter shall be guilty of a gross misdemeanor subject to the provisions of Chapters 12A.02 and 12A.04, except that absolute liability shall be imposed for such a violation or failure to comply and none of the mental states described in Section 12A.04.030 need be proved. The Director may request the City Attorney prosecute such violations criminally as an alternative to the civil penalty provision outlined in this code. Each day any person, firm or corporation shall continue to violate or fail to comply with the provisions of this chapter and each occurrence of a prohibited activity shall constitute a separate offense.

1144.5 Additional Relief: The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition which constitutes a violation of this code when civil or criminal penalties are inadequate to effect compliance. In any such action, the City has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or will exist; the issuance of the notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself evidence that a violation exists or will exist.

1144.6 Notices: It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any notice issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency.

The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

The building official may record with the Department of Records and Elections of King County a notification that a permit has expired without a final inspection after reasonable efforts have been made to provide a final inspection.

1144.7 Review by the Director

1144.7.1. Any person affected by a notice of violation issued by the Director pursuant to Section 1144.2 may obtain a review of the notice by requesting such review in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, federal or City holiday, the period shall run until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day. Upon receipt of a request, the Director shall notify the person requesting the review of the date, time, and place of the Director's review. The review shall be not less than ten nor more than twenty days after the request is received, unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit any written material to the Director on

2. System and building shall comply with Section 1433 (including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer). It is acceptable to comply using one of the exceptions to Section 1433.
3. All equipment replaced in an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section 1433.
4. All separate new equipment added to an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section 1433.
5. Equipment shall have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency:
- for units with a cooling capacity below 54,000 Btuh, a minimum of 10% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
 - for units with a cooling capacity of 54,000 Btuh and greater, a minimum of 5% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
6. Minimum of 50% air economizer that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake. If this is an increase in the amount of outside air supplied to this unit, the outside air supply system shall be capable of providing this additional outside air and equipped with economizer control.
7. Have flow control valve to eliminate flow through the heat pumps that are not in operation with variable speed pumping control complying with Section 1432.2.2 for that heat pump. - Effective 1 July 2005, if not already installed, variable frequency drive shall be installed on the main loop pump at this time regardless of the pump size. - As an alternate to this requirement, have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency that is 5% greater than the requirements in note 5 (i.e. a minimum of 15%/10% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.15/1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B)).
8. Systems installed prior to 1991 without fully utilized capacity are allowed to comply with Option B, provided that the individual unit cooling capacity does not exceed 90,000 Btuh.
9. Economizer not required for systems installed with water economizer plate and frame heat exchanger complying with previous codes between 1991 and June 2004, provided that the total fan coil load does not exceed the existing or added capacity of the heat exchangers.
10. For water-cooled process equipment where the manufacturers specifications require colder temperatures than available with waterside economizer, that portion of the load is exempt from the economizer requirements.
11. The air-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table 14-1C (1.05 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C).
12. The air-cooled chiller shall:
- have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in

Section 7. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1133 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1133 Change of Occupancy or Use: Changes of occupancy or use shall comply with the following requirements:

- Any unconditioned space that is altered to become semi-heated, cooled, or fully heated, or any semi-heated space that is altered to become cooled or fully heated space shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this Code. For spaces constructed prior to this Code, the installed heating output capacity shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square foot unless the building envelope complies with the requirements of Chapter 13. Existing warehouses and repair shops are considered unconditioned space unless they are indicated as conditioned space in DPD records or they were built after 1980 and they comply with the building envelope requirements for conditioned space in effect at the time of construction. (See the Seattle Mechanical Code for requirements for combustion appliances.)
- Any Group R occupancy which is converted to other than a Group R occupancy shall be required to comply with all of the provisions of Sections 1130 through 1132 of this Code.

Section 8. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1144 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1144 Violations and Penalties ~~((It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to any of the provisions of this Code.))~~

Section 9. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding new Sections 1144.1, 1144.2, 1144.3, 1144.4, 1144.5, 1144.6, and 1144.7 to read as follows:

1144.1 Violations: It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this Code.

It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this Code.

It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with the applicable standards of this Code or which has not been approved by the building official.

1144.2 Notice of Violation: If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by regular first class mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102, 103 or 104 of the Seattle Building

or before the date of the review.

1144.7.2. The review will consist of an informal review meeting held at the Department. A representative of the Director who is familiar with the case and the applicable regulations will attend. The Director's representative will consider any information presented by the persons attending and in the Department's enforcement file. At or after the review, the Director shall issue an order of the Director that may:

- Sustain the notice of violation; or
- Withdraw the notice of violation; or
- Continue the review to a future date; or
- Amend the notice of violation.

1144.7.3. The Director shall issue an order of the Director within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the review. The Director shall mail the order by regular first-class mail to the person or persons named in the notice of violation.

Section 10. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1150 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1150 Conflicts with Other Codes: In case of conflicts among Codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4) and this Code, the first named Code shall govern. The duct insulation requirements in this Code or a local jurisdiction's energy code, whichever is more stringent, supersedes the requirements in the Mechanical Code.

Additional efficiency standards for electrical energy use may also appear in Seattle City Light service requirements, which should be consulted.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Section 11. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1161 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1161 Severability: If any provision of this Code or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this Code or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

The legislative body hereby declares that it would have passed this Code, and each section, subsection, clause or phrase thereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Section 12. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1162 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1162 Liability: Nothing contained in this Code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of ~~((any city or county))~~ the City or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this Code, or by reason of or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission of approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this Code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this Code or by its officers or agents. The building official or any employee charged with the enforcement of this Code, acting in good faith and without malice for the City in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render

himself/herself liable personally and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or by reason of any act or omission in the discharge of his/her duties.

Section 13. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1301 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1301 Scope: Conditioned buildings or portions thereof shall be constructed to provide the required thermal performance of the various components according to the requirements of this chapter. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all spaces shall be assumed to be at least semi-heated.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.
2. As approved by the building official, spaces not assumed to be at least semi-heated.
3. Unconditioned Group U occupancy accessory to Group R occupancy.
4. Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

5. Parking lot attendant booths no larger than 100 square feet, provided that the roof insulation is R-21 minimum and the wall insulation is R-13 minimum, unless otherwise allowed by Section 1310.

Section 14. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1310 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1310 General Requirements. The building envelope shall comply with Sections 1311 through 1314.

((1310.1 Conditioned Spaces)) The building envelope for all conditioned spaces (as defined in Chapter 2) shall also comply with one of the following paths:

- a. Prescriptive Building Envelope Option Sections 1320 through 1323.
- b. Component Performance Building Envelope Option Sections 1330 through 1334.
- c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

EXCEPTION: For semi-heated spaces heated by other fuels only, wall insulation is not required for those walls that separate semi-heated spaces (see definition in Section 201.1) from the exterior provided that the space is heated solely by a heating system controlled by a thermostat with a maximum setpoint capacity of 45 °F, mounted no lower than the heating unit.

((1310.2 Semi-Heated Spaces)) All spaces shall be considered conditioned spaces, and shall comply with the requirements in Section 1310.1 unless they meet the following criteria for semi-heated spaces. The installed heating equipment output, in Climate Zone 1, shall be 3 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 8 Btu/(h • ft²) and in Climate Zone 2, shall be 5 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 12 Btu/(h • ft²). Heating shall be controlled by a thermostat mounted not lower than the heating unit and capable of preventing heating above 44° space temperature. For semi-heated spaces, the only prescriptive, component performance or systems analysis building envelope requirement shall be that:

Climate Zone 1

- a. U-0.10 maximum for the roof assembly or

insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or

wood/vinyl/fiberglass frames), the SHGC for the frame is invariable lower than that for the glass. Consequently, an NFRC-certified SHGC will generally be lower.

Conversely, the VT for the center-of-glass overstates the VT for the overall product (including the frame). The VT for the frame is zero. Consequently, an NFRC-certified VT will always be lower. For this reason, Exception 2 to Section 1312.2 is only applicable to Exception 1 in Section 1323. It is not applicable to other sections.

Section 17. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1322 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1322 Opaque Envelope: Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below grade walls, slab on grade floors, and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

For metal frame assemblies used in spaces with electric resistance space heat, compliance shall be demonstrated with the component U-factor for the overall assembly based on the assemblies in Chapter 10.

Area-weighted averaging of the R-value is not allowed. When showing compliance with R-values, the minimum insulation R-value for all areas of the component shall comply with Table 13-1. When calculating compliance using U-factors, area-weighted averaging is allowed. Where insulation is tapered (e.g. roofs), separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated for each four-foot section of tapered insulation.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.
2. For prescriptive compliance only,

- a. for glazing areas that are 30% and less of the gross wall area, the insulation of the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be reduced to R-5 provided the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.05 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.

- b. for glazing areas that exceed 30% of the gross wall area, the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.10 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.

3. For roofs with continuous rigid insulation on the top of the roof, the insulation R-value may be averaged for compliance with minimum prescriptive R-values only, provided that both:

- a. the minimum insulation is no less than R-5 (but not including area within 6 inches of each roof drain), and

the minimum insulation is R-46 (in lieu of R-30) for electric

permanent projections that will last as long as the building itself.

Projection Factor	SHGC Multiplier (All Orientations except North-oriented)	SHGC Multiplier (North-Oriented)
0 - 0.10	1.00	1.00
<0.10 - 0.20	0.91	0.95
<0.20 - 0.30	0.82	0.91
<0.30 - 0.40	0.74	0.87
<0.40 - 0.50	0.67	0.84
<0.50 - 0.60	0.61	0.81
<0.60 - 0.70	0.56	0.78
<0.70 - 0.80	0.51	0.76
<0.80 - 0.90	0.47	0.75
<0.90 - 1.00	0.44	0.73

Projection Factor (PF) is the ratio of the horizontal depth of the external shading projection (A) divided by the sum of the height of the fenestration and the distance from the top of the fenestration to the bottom of the farthest point of the external shading projection (B), in consistent units. (See Exhibit 1323.3.)

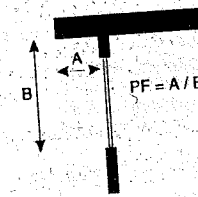


Exhibit 1323.3

Section 20. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1331 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1331 General: Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_p) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_p$) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_t$) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab on grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Compliance is also allowed to be shown using RS-32.
2. The prescriptive approach in Section 1323 may be used for that portion of the building envelope that complies with Exception 1 to Section 1323.

Section 21. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1333 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1333 UA Calculations: The target UA_t and the proposed UA_p shall be calculated using Equations 13-1 and 13-2 and the corresponding areas and U-factors from Table 13-1 or 13-2. For the target UA_t calculation, the overhead glazing shall be located in roof/ceiling area and the remainder of the glazing allowed per Table 13-1 or 13-2 shall be located in the wall area. Where insulation is tapered, separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1322.

Section 22. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 13-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 13-1
BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS
CLIMATE ZONE 1

- c. R-11 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
d. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.
- Climate Zone 2
- a. U=0.07 maximum for the roof assembly, or
b. continuous R-14 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
c. R-19 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
d. R-25 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.)

Section 15. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1311.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1311.6 Radiant Floors (on or below grade): Slab on grade insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab a minimum distance of 36 inches or downward to the top of the footing and horizontal for an aggregate of not less than 36 inches.

((If required by the building official where soil conditions warrant such insulation, 1)) The entire area of radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the soil. Where a soil gas control system is provided below the radiant floor, which results in increased convective flow below the radiant floor, the radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the sub-floor gravel layer.

Section 16. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1312.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1312.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and ((Shading Coefficient)) Visible Transmittance: Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and Visible Transmittance (VT), shall be determined, certified and labeled in accordance with the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard by a certified, independent agency, licensed by the NFRC.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Shading coefficients (SC) or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass shall be an acceptable alternate for compliance with solar heat gain coefficient requirements. Shading coefficients or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass for glazing shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's ((test)) data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

2. For the purposes of 1323, Exception 1, visible transmittance for the center of the glazing assembly shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

Note that using the exception for the SHGC for the center of glass does not give the full credit for the overall product (including the frame) that the NFRC-certified SHGC does. Though the SHGC for the frame is not zero (the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals indicates that the SHGC can range from 0.11-0.14 for metal frames and from 0.02-0.07 for

resistance space heat and R-27 (in lieu of R-21) for other fuels.

Section 18. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1323 Glazing: Glazing shall comply with Section 1312 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. All glazing shall be, at a minimum, double glazing. In addition, all glazing assemblies shall have at least one low-emissivity coating unless the glazing assembly has an overall U-factor that complies with the values in Table 13-1.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Vertical glazing located on the display side of the street level story of a retail occupancy or where there is a street level transparency requirement in the Seattle Land Use Code provided the glazing

a. (i) is double-glazed with a minimum 1/2 inch airspace and with a low-e coating having a maximum emittance of e=0.40 in any type of frame or (ii) has an area-weighted U-factor of 0.60 or less. (U-factor calculations shall use overall assembly U-factors. When this exception is used there are no SHGC requirements) and

b. has a visible transmittance of (i) 0.60 or greater for the center of the glazing assembly in any type of frame or (ii) has an area-weighted visible transmittance for the overall assembly including the frame of 0.52 or greater for fixed glazing and 0.44 or greater for operable glazing. Visible transmittance shall be determined in accordance with Section 1312.2, and,

((b.))c. does not exceed 75% of the gross exterior wall area of the display side of the street level story. However, if the display side of the street level story exceeds 20 feet in height, then this exemption may only be used for the first 20 feet of that story.

When this exception is utilized, separate calculations shall be performed for these sections of the building envelope and these values shall not be averaged with any others for compliance purposes. The 75% area may be exceeded on the street level, if the additional glass area is provided from allowances from other areas of the building

2. Single glazing for ornamental, security, or architectural purposes shall be included in the percentage of total glazing area, U-factor calculation and SHGC as allowed in the Tables 13-1 or 13-2. The maximum area allowed for the total of all single glazing is 1% of the gross exterior wall area.

Section 19. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1323.3 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: The area-weighted average solar heat gain coefficient of all glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and U-factor.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Glazing separating conditioned space from semi-heated space or unconditioned space.
2. Vertical glazing which is oriented within 45 degrees of north shall be allowed to have a maximum solar heat gain coefficient SHGC 0.10 above that required in Table 13-1.
3. For demonstrating compliance for vertical glazing only, the SHGC in the proposed building shall be allowed to be reduced by using the multipliers in the table below for each glazing product shaded by

MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 1

Building Components	Components				
	Roofs Over Attic ²	All Other Roofs ³	Opaque Walls ^{1,2}	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space
Electric resistance heat ^{**}	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029
All others including heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.046	(a) Metal framing: ((R-19 or U=0.109)) R-13 cavity insul. + R-3.8 continuous insul. or U=0.084; (b) Wood framing & framing other than metal: R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.036

** Compliance with nominal prescriptive R-values requires wood framing.

MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 1

Glazing

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 30%		>30% to 45%	
	Maximum U-Factor		Maximum U-Factor	
	VG	OG	VG	OG
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	((0.60)) 0.48	0.40	Prescriptive Path Not Allowed
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	0.55	((0.70)) 0.66	0.45	((0.60)) 0.54

Footnotes

1. Below Grade Walls:

When complying by the prescriptive approach, Section 1322:

- a) Walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values,
- b) Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation,
- c) Walls shall be insulated for the first 10 feet below grade. (There shall be no credit for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade, and those portions below 10 feet shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area.)

When complying by the component performance approach, Section 1331:

- a) Walls insulated on the interior shall use the opaque wall values when determining U_{bgw} .
- b) Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a target U-factor of $U=0.070$ for U_{bgw} .
- c) The calculations shall include the first 10 feet of walls below grade. (Those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area and shall not be included when determining Λ_{bgw} and Λ_{bgw} .)

2. Concrete Masonry Walls: If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of $9.0 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$, then:

- a. The area weighted average U-factor may be increased to ((0.45 maximum or minimum additional R-5.7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing)) 0.11 maximum for interior insulation:
 - i) minimum R-11 insulation between wood studs; or
 - ii) minimum R-19 insulation between metal studs; or
 - iii) minimum R-10 insulation held in place solely by 1 inch metal clips at 24 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally; or

- b. 0.12 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 2.
 - i) minimum additional R-7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing. ((The wall may be ASTM C90 concrete block walls, ungrouted or partially grouted at 32 in. or less on center vertically and 48 in. on center or less horizontally, with ungrouted



web site

A great way to access the wealth of information published in the Daily Journal of Commerce.

www.djc.com

Phone 206-622-8272 for information

and without notice for the City in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render building official or any employee charged with the enforcement of this Code, acting in good faith the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this Code or by its officers or agents. The himself/herself liable personally and he/she is hereby relieved from all personal liability for any damage that may accrue to persons or property as a result of any act required or by reason of any act or omission in the discharge of his/her duties.

Section 13. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1301 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1301 Scope: Conditioned buildings or portions thereof shall be constructed to provide the required thermal performance of the various components according to the requirements of this chapter. Unless otherwise approved by the building official, all spaces shall be assumed to be at least semi-heated.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Greenhouses isolated from any conditioned space and not intended for occupancy.
- As approved by the building official, spaces not assumed to be at least semi-heated.
- Unconditioned Group U occupancy accessory to Group R occupancy.
- Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.
- Parking lot attendant booths no larger than 100 square feet, provided that the roof insulation is R-21 minimum and the wall insulation is R-13 minimum, unless otherwise allowed by Section 1310.

Section 14. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1310 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1310 General Requirements. The building envelope shall comply with Sections 1311 through 1314.

~~((1310.1 Conditioned Spaces:))~~ The building envelope for all conditioned spaces (as defined in Chapter 2) shall also comply with one of the following paths:

- Prescriptive Building Envelope Option Sections 1320 through 1323.
- Component Performance Building Envelope Option Sections 1330 through 1334.
- Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

EXCEPTION: For semi-heated spaces heated by other fuels only, wall insulation is not required for those walls that separate semi-heated spaces (see definition in Section 201.1) from the exterior provided that the space is heated solely by a heating system controlled by a thermostat with a maximum setpoint capacity of 45 °F, mounted no lower than the heating unit.

~~((1310.2 Semi-Heated Spaces: All spaces shall be considered conditioned spaces, and shall comply with the requirements in Section 1310.1 unless they meet the following criteria for semi-heated spaces. The installed heating equipment output, in Climate Zone 1, shall be 3 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 8 Btu/(h • ft²) and in Climate Zone 2, shall be 5 Btu/(h • ft²) or greater but not greater than 12 Btu/(h • ft²). Heating shall be controlled by a thermostat mounted not lower than the heating unit and capable of preventing heating above 44° space temperature.~~

For semi-heated spaces, the only prescriptive, component performance or systems analysis building envelope requirement shall be that:

Climate Zone 1

- U-0.10 maximum for the roof assembly or
continuous R-9 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure or

or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102, 103 or 104 of the Seattle Building Code considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be

wood/vinyl/fiberglass frames), the SHGC for the frame is
invariable lower than that for the glass. Consequently, an NFRC-certified SHGC will generally be lower.
Conversely, the VT for the center-of-glass overstates the VT for the overall product (including the frame). The VT for the frame is zero. Consequently, an NFRC-certified VT will always be lower. For this reason, Exception 2 to Section 1312.2 is only applicable to Exception 1 in Section 1323. It is not applicable to other sections.

Section 17. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1322 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1322 Opaque Envelope: Roof/ceilings, opaque exterior walls, opaque doors, floors over unconditioned space, below grade walls, slab on grade floors, and radiant floors enclosing conditioned spaces shall be insulated according to Section 1311 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2.

Compliance with nominal R-values shall be demonstrated for the thermal resistance of the added insulation in framing cavities and/or insulated sheathing only. Nominal R-values shall not include the thermal transmittance of other building materials or air films.

For metal frame assemblies used in spaces with electric resistance space heat, compliance shall be demonstrated with the component U-factor for the overall assembly based on the assemblies in Chapter 10.

Area-weighted averaging of the R-value is not allowed. When showing compliance with R-values, the minimum insulation R-value for all areas of the component shall comply with Table 13-1. When calculating compliance using U-factors, area-weighted averaging is allowed. Where insulation is tapered (e.g. roofs), separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated for each four-foot section of tapered insulation.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Opaque smoke vents are not required to meet insulation requirements.
- For prescriptive compliance only,
 - for glazing areas that are 30% and less of the gross wall area, the insulation of the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be reduced to R-5 provided the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.05 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
 - for glazing areas that exceed 30% of the gross wall area, the perimeter edge of an above grade floor slab which penetrates the exterior wall may be left uninsulated provided that the glazing U-factor is reduced by U-0.10 below that required in Tables 13-1 and 13-2.
- For roofs with continuous rigid insulation on the top of the roof, the insulation R-value may be averaged for compliance with minimum prescriptive R-values only, provided that both:
 - the minimum insulation is no less than R-5 (but not including area within 6 inches of each roof drain), and

have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in 12.12. The air-cooled chiller shall:

IPLV requirements shall be shown on drawings as permanent projections that will last as long as the building itself.

Projection Factor	SHGC Multiplier (All Orientations except North-oriented)	SHGC Multiplier (North-Oriented)
0 - 0.10	1.00	1.00
<0.10 - 0.20	0.91	0.95
<0.20 - 0.30	0.82	0.91
<0.30 - 0.40	0.74	0.87
<0.40 - 0.50	0.67	0.84
<0.50 - 0.60	0.61	0.81
<0.60 - 0.70	0.56	0.78
<0.70 - 0.80	0.51	0.76
<0.80 - 0.90	0.47	0.75
<0.90 - 1.00	0.44	0.73

Projection factor (PF) is the ratio of the horizontal depth of the external shading projection (A) divided by the sum of the height of the fenestration and the distance from the top of the fenestration to the bottom of the farthest point of the external shading projection (B), in consistent units. (See Exhibit 1323.3.)

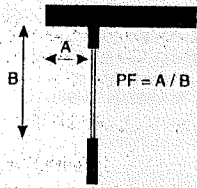


Exhibit 1323.3

Section 20. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1331 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1331 General: Buildings or structures whose design heat loss rate (UA_p) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_p$) are less than or equal to the target heat loss rate (UA_t) and solar heat gain coefficient rate ($SHGC * A_t$) shall be considered in compliance with this section. The stated U-factor, F-factor or allowable area of any component assembly, listed in Tables 13-1 or 13-2, such as roof/ceiling, opaque wall, opaque door, glazing, floor over conditioned space, slab on grade floor, radiant floor or opaque floor may be increased and the U-factor or F-factor for other components decreased, provided that the total heat gain or loss for the entire building envelope does not exceed the total resulting from compliance to the U-factors, F-factors or allowable areas specified in this section.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Compliance is also allowed to be shown using RS-32.
- The prescriptive approach in Section 1323 may be used for that portion of the building envelope that complies with Exception 1 to Section 1323.

Section 21. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1333 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1333 UA Calculations: The target UA_t and the proposed UA_p shall be calculated using Equations 13-1 and 13-2 and the corresponding areas and U-factors from Table 13-1 or 13-2. For the target UA_t calculation, the overhead glazing shall be located in roof/ceiling area and the remainder of the glazing allowed per Table 13-1 or 13-2 shall be located in the wall area. Where insulation is tapered, separate assembly U-factors shall be calculated in accordance with Section 1322.

Section 22. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 13-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

- e.—R-11 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
d.—R-19 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.

Climate Zone 2

- a.—U=0.07 maximum for the roof assembly, or
b.—continuous R-14 insulation installed entirely outside of the roof structure, or
c.—R-19 insulation installed inside or within a wood roof structure, or
d.—R-25 insulation installed inside or within a metal roof structure.)

Section 15. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1311.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1311.6 Radiant Floors (on or below grade): Slab on grade insulation shall extend downward from the top of the slab a minimum distance of 36 inches or downward to the top of the footing and horizontal for an aggregate of not less than 36 inches.

((If required by the building official where soil conditions warrant such insulation, t)) The entire area of radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the soil. Where a soil gas control system is provided below the radiant floor, which results in increased convective flow below the radiant floor, the radiant floor shall be thermally isolated from the sub-floor gravel layer.

Section 16. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1312.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1312.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and ((Shading Coefficient)) Visible Transmittance:

Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) and Visible Transmittance (VT), shall be determined, certified and labeled in accordance with the National Fenestration Rating Council (NFRC) Standard by a certified, independent agency, licensed by the NFRC.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Shading coefficients (SC) or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass shall be an acceptable alternate for compliance with solar heat gain coefficient requirements. Shading coefficients or solar heat gain coefficient for the center of glass for glazing shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's ((test)) data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

2. For the purposes of 1323, Exception 1, visible transmittance for the center of the glazing assembly shall be taken from Chapter 30 of Standard RS-1 or from the manufacturer's data using a spectral data file determined in accordance with NFRC 300.

Note that using the exception for the SHGC for the center of glass does not give the full credit for the overall product (including the frame) that the NFRC-certified SHGC does. Though the SHGC for the frame is not zero (the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals indicates that the SHGC can range from 0.11-0.14 for metal frames and from 0.02-0.07 for

- b. the area-weighted average insulation is R-46 (in lieu of R-30) for electric resistance space heat and R-27 (in lieu of R-21) for other fuels.

Section 18. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1323 Glazing: Glazing shall comply with Section 1312 and Tables 13-1 or 13-2. All glazing shall be, at a minimum, double glazing. In addition, all glazing assemblies shall have at least one low-emissivity coating unless the glazing assembly has an overall U-factor that complies with the values in Table 13-1.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Vertical glazing located on the display side of the street level story of a retail occupancy or where there is a street level transparency requirement in the Seattle Land Use Code provided the glazing
 - (i) is double-glazed with a minimum 1/2 inch airspace and with a low-e coating having a maximum emittance of e=0.40 in any type of frame or (ii) has an area-weighted U-factor of 0.60 or less.
(U-factor calculations shall use overall assembly U-factors. When this exception is used there are no SHGC requirements) and

- b. has a visible transmittance of (i) 0.60 or greater for the center of the glazing assembly in any type of frame or (ii) has an area-weighted visible transmittance for the overall assembly including the frame of 0.52 or greater for fixed glazing and 0.44 or greater for operable glazing. Visible transmittance shall be determined in accordance with Section 1312.2, and,

((b-))c. does not exceed 75% of the gross exterior wall area of the display side of the street level story. However, if the display side of the street level story exceeds 20 feet in height, then this exemption may only be used for the first 20 feet of that story.

When this exception is utilized, separate calculations shall be performed for these sections of the building envelope and these values shall not be averaged with any others for compliance purposes. The 75% area may be exceeded on the street level, if the additional glass area is provided from allowances from other areas of the building

- Single glazing for ornamental, security, or architectural purposes shall be included in the percentage of total glazing area, U-factor calculation and SHGC as allowed in the Tables 13-1 or 13-2. The maximum area allowed for the total of all single glazing is 1% of the gross exterior wall area.

Section 19. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1323.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1323.3 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: The area-weighted average solar heat gain coefficient of all glazing shall not be greater than that specified in Tables 13-1 or 13-2 for the appropriate area and U-factor.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Glazing separating conditioned space from semi-heated space or unconditioned space.
- Vertical glazing which is oriented within 45 degrees of north shall be allowed to have a maximum solar heat gain coefficient SHGC-0.10 above that required in Table 13-1.
- For demonstrating compliance for vertical glazing only, the SHGC in the proposed building shall be allowed to be reduced by using the multipliers in the table below for each glazing product shaded by

TABLE 13-1 BUILDING ENVELOPE REQUIREMENTS FOR CLIMATE ZONE 1

MINIMUM INSULATION R-VALUES OR MAXIMUM COMPONENT U-FACTORS FOR ZONE 1

Building Components						
Space Heat		Components				
Type	Roofs Over Attic ¹	All Other Roofs ²	Opaque Walls ^{1,3}	Opaque Doors	Floor Over Uncond Space	Slab On Grade ⁴
Electric resistance heat**	R-38 or U=0.031	R-30 or U=0.034	R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-30 or U=0.029	R-10 or F=0.54
All others including heat pumps and VAV	R-30 or U=0.036	R-21 or U=0.046	(a) Metal framing: ((R-19 or U=0.109)) R-13 cavity insul. + R-3.8 continuous insul. or U=0.084; (b) Wood framing & framing other than metal: R-19 or U=0.062	U=0.60	R-19 or U=0.056	R-10 or F=0.54

** Compliance with nominal prescriptive R-values requires wood framing.

MAXIMUM GLAZING AREAS AND U-FACTORS AND MAXIMUM GLAZING SOLAR HEAT GAIN COEFFICIENTS FOR ZONE 1

Glazing

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	0% to 30%		>30% to 45%	
	Maximum U-Factor	Max. SHGC ^{4,8}	Maximum U-Factor	Max. SHGC ^{4,8}
	VG	OG	VG	OG
1. Electric resistance heat	0.40	((0.60)) 0.48	0.40	Prescriptive Path Not Allowed
2. All others including heat pumps and VAV	0.55	((0.70)) 0.66	0.45	((0.60)) 0.54

Footnotes

1. Below Grade Walls:

When complying by the prescriptive approach, Section 1322:

- Walls insulated on the interior shall use opaque wall values.
- Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation.
- Walls shall be insulated for the first 10 feet below grade. (There shall be no credit for those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade, and those portions below 10 feet shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area.)

When complying by the component performance approach, Section 1331:

- Walls insulated on the interior shall use the opaque wall values when determining U_{hw} .
- Walls insulated on the exterior shall use a target U-factor of $U=0.070$ for U_{hw} .
- The calculations shall include the first 10 feet of walls below grade. (Those portions of below grade walls and footings that are more than 10 feet below grade shall not be included in the gross exterior wall area and shall not be included when determining A_{hw} and A_{hw} .)

2. Concrete Masonry Walls: If the area weighted heat capacity of the total opaque above grade wall is a minimum of $9.0 \text{ Btu/ft}^2 \cdot ^\circ\text{F}$, then:

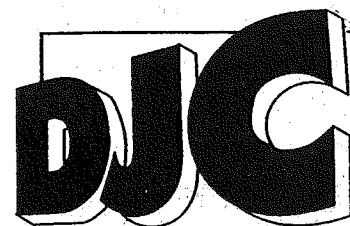
- The area weighted average U-factor may be increased to ((0.15 maximum or minimum additional R-5.7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing)) 0.11 maximum for interior insulation.

- minimum R-11 insulation between wood studs; or
- minimum R-19 insulation between metal studs; or
- minimum R-10 insulation held in place solely by 1 inch metal clips at 24 inches on center vertically and 16 inches on center horizontally; or

- 0.12 for integral and exterior insulation for insulation position as defined in Chapter 2.

- minimum additional R-7 continuous insulation uninterrupted by framing.

((The wall may be ASTM C90 concrete block walls, ungrouted or partially grouted at 22 in. or less on center vertically and 48 in. on center or less horizontally, with ungrouted



web site
A great way to access the wealth
of information published in the
Daily Journal of Commerce.

www.djc.com

Phone 206-622-8272 for Information

Unit Type	Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
1. Packaged Units	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,3}	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
2. Split Systems	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capability	Only for new units ≤ 54,000 Btuh replacing unit installed prior to 1991 (one of two): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: 50% ⁶	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
3. Water Source Heat Pump	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	(two of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶ (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Option A (three of three): Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Flow control valve ⁷ Economizer: 50% ⁶ (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
4. Hydronic Economizer using Air-Cooled Heat Rejection Equipment (Dry Cooler)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 10/5% ⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
5. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) where the system has an air-cooled chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸)
6. Air-Handling Unit (including fan coil units) and Water-Cooled Process Equipment, where the system has a water-cooled chiller ¹⁰	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Option A (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹)	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4} (except for certain pre-1991 systems ⁸ and certain 1991-2004 systems ⁹)
7. Cooling Tower	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	No requirements	Option A	Option A
8. Air-	Efficiency: min. ¹	Efficiency: + 5% ¹¹	Efficiency	Efficiency: min. ¹

Unit Type	Option A Any alteration with new or replacement equipment	Option B (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with the same or smaller output capacity	Option C (alternate to A) Replacement unit of the same type with a larger output capacity	Option D (alternate to A) New equipment added to existing system or replacement unit of a different type
Cooled Chiller	Economizer: 1433 ²	Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	(two of two): (1) + 10% ¹² and (2) multistage Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
9. Water-Cooled Chiller	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency (one of two): (1) + 10% ¹³ or (2) plate frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency (two of two): (1) + 15% ¹⁴ and (2) plate-frame heat exchanger ¹⁵ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}
10. Boiler	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ²	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: + 8% ¹⁶ Economizer: shall not decrease existing economizer capacity	Efficiency: min. ¹ Economizer: 1433 ^{2,4}

1. Minimum equipment efficiency shall comply with Section 1411.1 and Tables 14-1A through

allowed to be reduced by using the multipliers in the table below for each lighting product shaded by
3. For demonstrating compliance for vertical lighting only, the SHGC in the proposed lighting system shall be less than or equal to the SHGC in the proposed lighting system shaded by
Table 14-1C (1.10 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C), and

b. be multistage with a minimum of two compressors.

13. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.10 x NPLV values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M).

14. The water-cooled chiller shall have an NPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 15% greater than the NPLV requirements in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M (1.15 x NPLV values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, or Table 14-1M).

15. Economizer cooling shall be provided by adding a plate-frame heat exchanger on the waterside with a capacity that is a minimum of 20% of the chiller capacity at standard ARI rating conditions.

16. The replacement boiler shall have an efficiency that is a minimum of 8% higher than the value in Table 14-1F (1.08 x value in Table 14-1F), except for electric boilers.

Section 6. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1132.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1132.3 **Lighting and Motors:** Where the use in a space changes from one use in Table 15-1 to another use in Table 15-1, the installed lighting wattage shall comply with Section 1521 or 1531.

Other tenant improvements, alterations or repairs where 60% or more of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions ((as defined in Table 15-1) within a tenant space or in an entire floor)) are new shall comply with Sections 1531 and 1532. (Where this threshold is triggered, the areas of the affected spaces may be aggregated for code compliance calculations.)

Where less than 60% of the fixtures in a space enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions are new, the installed lighting wattage shall be maintained or reduced. Where 60% or more of the lighting fixtures in a suspended ceiling are new, and the existing insulation is on the suspended ceiling, the roof/ceiling assembly shall be insulated according to the provisions of Chapter 13, Section 1311.2.

Where new wiring is being installed to serve added fixtures and/or fixtures are being relocated to a new circuit (except as noted in the following paragraph), controls shall comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.5 and, as applicable, 1513.7. For compliance with Section 1513.3.2 for existing luminaires where the existing ballasts are not being changed, the number of required incremental steps of automatic daylighting control shall be equal to one plus the number of ballasts in the luminaire. In addition, office areas less than 300 ft² enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, and all meeting and conference rooms, and all school classrooms, shall be equipped with occupancy sensors that comply with Section 1513.6 and 1513.7. Where a new lighting panel (or a moved lighting panel) with all new raceway and conductor wiring from the panel to the fixtures is being installed, controls shall also comply with the other requirements in Sections 1513.6 and 1513.7.

Where new walls or ceiling height partitions are added to an existing space and create a new enclosed space, but the lighting fixtures are not being changed, other than being relocated, the new enclosed space shall have controls that comply with Sections 1513.1 through 1513.2, 1513.4, and 1513.6 through 1513.7.

Phone 206-622-8272 for Information

Code, and nothing in this section shall be construed to require the building official to issue a notice of violation prior to the imposition of civil or criminal penalties in this section.

1144.3 Civil Penalties: Any person, firm or corporation failing to comply with the provisions of this code shall be subject to a cumulative civil penalty in an amount not to exceed \$500 per day for each violation from the date the violation occurs or begins until compliance is achieved. In cases where the building official has issued a notice of violation, the violation will be deemed to begin, for purposes of determining the number of days of violation, on the date compliance is required by notice of violation. In any civil action for a penalty, the City has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or existed; the issuance of the notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself evidence that a violation exists.

1144.4 Criminal Penalty: Any person who violates or fails to comply with this chapter shall be guilty of a gross misdemeanor subject to the provisions of Chapters 12A.02 and 12A.04, except that absolute liability shall be imposed for such a violation or failure to comply and none of the mental states described in Section 12A.04.030 need be proved. The Director may request the City Attorney prosecute such violations criminally as an alternative to the civil penalty provision outlined in this code. Each day any person, firm or corporation shall continue to violate or fail to comply with the provisions of this chapter and each occurrence of a prohibited activity shall constitute a separate offense.

1144.5 Additional Relief: The building official may seek legal or equitable relief to enjoin any acts or practices and abate any condition which constitutes a violation of this code when civil or criminal penalties are inadequate to effect compliance. In any such action, the City has the burden of proving by a preponderance of the evidence that a violation exists or will exist; the issuance of the notice of violation or of an order following a review by the Director is not itself evidence that a violation exists or will exist.

1144.6 Notices: It shall be unlawful for any person to remove, mutilate, destroy or conceal any notice issued or posted by the building official pursuant to the provisions of this code, or any notice issued or posted by the building official in response to a natural disaster or other emergency.

The building official may record a copy of any order or notice with the Department of Records and Elections of King County.

The building official may record with the Department of Records and Elections of King County a notification that a permit has expired without a final inspection after reasonable efforts have been made to provide a final inspection.

1144.7 Review by the Director

1144.7.1. Any person affected by a notice of violation issued by the Director pursuant to Section 1144.2 may obtain a review of the notice by requesting such review in writing within ten days after service of the notice. When the last day of the period computed is a Saturday, Sunday, federal or City holiday, the period shall run until 5:00 p.m. of the next business day. Upon receipt of a request, the Director shall notify the person requesting the review of the date, time, and place of the Director's review. The review shall be not less than ten nor more than twenty days after the request is received, unless otherwise agreed by the person requesting the review. Any person affected by the notice of violation may submit any written material to the Director.

M.

2. System and building shall comply with Section 1433 (including both the individual unit size limits and the total building capacity limits on units without economizer). It is acceptable to comply using one of the exceptions to Section 1433.
3. All equipment replaced in an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section 1433.
4. All separate new equipment added to an existing building shall have air economizer complying with Sections 1413 and 1433 unless both the individual unit size and the total capacity of units without air economizer in the building is less than that allowed in Exception 1 to Section 1433.
5. Equipment shall have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency:
 - a. for units with a cooling capacity below 54,000 Btuh, a minimum of 10% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
 - b. for units with a cooling capacity of 54,000 Btuh and greater, a minimum of 5% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
6. Minimum of 50% air economizer that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake. If this is an increase in the amount of outside air supplied to this unit, the outside air supply system shall be capable of providing this additional outside air and equipped with economizer control.
7. Have flow control valve to eliminate flow through the heat pumps that are not in operation with variable speed pumping control complying with Section 1432.2.2 for that heat pump. - Effective 1 July 2005, if not already installed, variable frequency drive shall be installed on the main loop pump at this time regardless of the pump size. - As an alternate to this requirement, have a capacity-weighted average cooling system efficiency that is 5% greater than the requirements in note 5 (i.e. a minimum of 15%/10% greater than the requirements in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B (1.15/1.10 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B)).
8. Systems installed prior to 1991 without fully utilized capacity are allowed to comply with Option B, provided that the individual unit cooling capacity does not exceed 90,000 Btuh.
9. Economizer not required for systems installed with water economizer plate and frame heat exchanger complying with previous codes between 1991 and June 2004, provided that the total fan coil load does not exceed the existing or added capacity of the heat exchangers.
10. For water-cooled process equipment where the manufacturers specifications require colder temperatures than available with waterside economizer, that portion of the load is exempt from the economizer requirements.
11. The air-cooled chiller shall have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV requirements in Table 14-1C (1.05 x IPLV values in Table 14-1C).
12. The air-cooled chiller shall:
 - a. have an IPLV efficiency that is a minimum of 10% greater than the IPLV requirements in

Section 7. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1133 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1133 Change of Occupancy or Use: Changes of occupancy or use shall comply with the following requirements:

- a. Any unconditioned space that is altered to become semi-heated, cooled, or fully heated, or any semi-heated space that is altered to become cooled or fully heated space shall be required to be brought into full compliance with this Code. For spaces constructed prior to this Code, the installed heating output capacity shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square foot unless the building envelope complies with the requirements of Chapter 13. Existing warehouses and repair shops are considered unconditioned space unless they are indicated as conditioned space in DPD records or they were built after 1980 and they comply with the building envelope requirements for conditioned space in effect at the time of construction. (See the Seattle Mechanical Code for requirements for combustion appliances.)
- b. Any Group R occupancy which is converted to other than a Group R occupancy shall be required to comply with all of the provisions of Sections 1130 through 1132 of this Code.

Section 8. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1144 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1144 Violations and Penalties ~~((It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to erect or construct any building, or remodel or rehabilitate any existing building or structure in the state, or allow the same to be done, contrary to any of the provisions of this Code.))~~

Section 9. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding new Sections 1144.1, 1144.2, 1144.3, 1144.4, 1144.5, 1144.6, and 1144.7 to read as follows:

1144.1 Violations: It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to erect, construct, enlarge, repair, move, improve, remove, convert, demolish, equip, occupy, inspect or maintain any building or structure in the City, contrary to or in violation of any of the provisions of this Code.

It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm or corporation to knowingly aid, abet, counsel, encourage, hire, commend, induce or otherwise procure another to violate or fail to comply with this Code.

It shall be a violation of this Code for any person, firm, or corporation to use any material or to install any device, appliance or equipment which does not comply with the applicable standards of this Code or which has not been approved by the building official.

1144.2 Notice of Violation: If after investigation the building official determines that standards or requirements of this code have been violated, the building official may serve a notice of violation upon the owner or other person responsible for the action or condition. The notice of violation shall state the standards or requirements violated, shall state what corrective action, if any, is necessary to comply with the standards or requirements, and shall set a reasonable time for compliance. The notice shall be served upon the owner or other responsible person by regular first class mail addressed to the last known address of such person. In addition, a copy of the notice may be posted at a conspicuous place on the property. The notice of violation shall be considered an order of the building official. Nothing in this subsection shall be deemed to limit or preclude any action or proceeding pursuant to Sections 102, 103 or 104 of the Seattle Building

or before the date of the review.

1144.7.2. The review will consist of an informal review meeting held at the Department. A representative of the Director who is familiar with the case and the applicable regulations will attend. The Director's representative will consider any information presented by the persons attending and in the Department's enforcement file. At or after the review, the Director shall issue an order of the Director that may:

1. Sustain the notice of violation; or
2. Withdraw the notice of violation; or
3. Continue the review to a future date; or
4. Amend the notice of violation.

1144.7.3. The Director shall issue an order of the Director within a reasonable time after the conclusion of the review. The Director shall mail the order by regular first-class mail to the person or persons named in the notice of violation.

Section 10. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1150 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1150 Conflicts with Other Codes: In case of conflicts among Codes enumerated in RCW 19.27.031 subsections (1), (2), (3) and (4) and this Code, the first named Code shall govern. The duct insulation requirements in this Code or a local jurisdiction's energy code, whichever is more stringent, supersede the requirements in the Mechanical Code.

Additional efficiency standards for electrical energy use may also appear in Seattle City Light service requirements, which should be consulted.

Where, in any specific case, different sections of this Code specify different materials, methods of construction or other requirements, the most restrictive shall govern. Where there is a conflict between a general requirement and a specific requirement, the specific requirement shall be applicable.

Section 11. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1161 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1161 Severability: If any provision of this Code or its application to any person or circumstance is held invalid, the remainder of this Code or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

The legislative body hereby declares that it would have passed this Code, and each section, subsection, clause or phrase thereof, irrespective of the fact that any one or more sections, subsections, sentences, clauses, and phrases be declared unconstitutional.

Section 12. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1162 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1162 Liability: Nothing contained in this Code is intended to be nor shall be construed to create or form the basis for any liability on the part of ~~((any city or county))~~ the City or its officers, employees or agents for any injury or damage resulting from the failure of a building to conform to the provisions of this Code, or by reason of or in consequence of any inspection, notice, order, certificate, permission of approval authorized or issued or done in connection with the implementation or enforcement of this Code, or by reason of any action or inaction on the part of the City related in any manner to the enforcement of this Code or by its officers or agents. The building official or any employee charged with the enforcement of this Code, acting in good faith and without malice for the City in the discharge of his/her duties, shall not thereby render

cores filled with material having a maximum thermal conductivity of 44 Btu/ft² • °F • ft.)

Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft² • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the glazing requirements listed above.

3. **Roof Types:** A roof over attic is where the roof structure has at least 30 inches clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of a truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge, and the ceiling is attached to the ceiling joist or the bottom of the truss or ceiling joist. Anything else is considered all other roofs.

4. **SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC (See Chapter 2 for definition of Shading Coefficient).

5. **Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F=0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F=0.78 maximum.

6. **Prescriptive Alternate (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):** For the prescriptive building envelope option only, for other than electric resistance heat only, glazing may comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	Maximum U-Factor		Maximum
	VG	OG	SHGC ⁴
>45% to 50%	0.40	0.48	0.35

7. **Prescriptive Alternate for Electric Resistance Space Heat (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):**

For glazed wall systems, assemblies with all of the following features are deemed to satisfy the vertical glazing U-factor requirement of U-0.40 and the overhead glazing U-factor of U-0.48:

a) Double glazing with a minimum 1/2 inch gap width, having a low-emissivity coating with e=0.10 maximum, with 90% minimum argon gas fill, and a non-aluminum spacer (as defined in footnote 1 to Table 10-6B), and

b) Frame that is thermal break aluminum (as defined in footnote 2 to Table 10-6A), wood, aluminum clad wood, vinyl, aluminum clad vinyl, or reinforced vinyl.

8. **Daylighting with Plastic Skylights:** For plastic skylights, the SHGC is allowed to be SHGC-0.65 maximum provided that:

a) the visible transmittance (VT) is greater than the SHGC and

b) the skylight area is no greater than 6% of the overhead daylight zone.

Section 23. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1402 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1402 Mechanical Ventilation: The minimum requirements for ventilation shall comply with the ((Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (WAC51-13))) Seattle Mechanical Code.

Section 24. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1411.1 General: Equipment shall have a minimum performance at the specified rating

1411.4 Packaged and Split System Electric Heating and Cooling Equipment: Packaged and split system electric equipment providing both heating and cooling with a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h shall be a heat pump.

EXCEPTION: Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

Section 27. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1411.5 to read as follows:

1411.5 Heating Systems in Unenclosed Spaces. Where heating is provided to unenclosed spaces, only radiant heating systems shall be used unless otherwise approved by the building official. An unenclosed space is one that is not substantially surrounded by solid surfaces such as walls, floors, roofs, and openable devices such as doors and operable windows. Warehouses and repair garages are considered enclosed spaces.

Section 28. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.2 Deadband Controls: When used to control both comfort heating and cooling, zone thermostatic controls shall be capable of a deadband of at least 5 °F within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Special occupancy, special usage or code requirements where deadband controls are not appropriate.
2. ((Buildings complying with Section 1411.4, if in the proposed building energy analysis, heating and cooling thermostat setpoints are set to the same temperature between 70°F and 75°F inclusive, and assumed to be constant throughout the year.)) (Reserved.)
3. Thermostats that require manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

Section 29. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.4 Setback and Shut-Off: HVAC systems shall be equipped with automatic controls capable of accomplishing a reduction of energy use through control setback or equipment shutdown during periods of non-use or alternate use of the spaces served by the system. The automatic controls shall

- a. have a minimum seven-day clock and be capable of being set for seven different day types per week,
- b. be capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least ten hours, and
- c. include an accessible manual override, or equivalent function (e.g. telephone interface), that allows temporary operation of the system for up to two hours.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation at the same temperature setpoint.
2. Equipment with full load demands of 2 kW (6,826 Btu/h) or less may be controlled by readily accessible manual off-hour controls.
3. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off

Section 31. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1412.8 to read as follows:

1412.8 Enclosed Parking Garage Ventilation: Garage ventilation fan systems with a total capacity greater than 30,000 cfm shall include the equipment specified in (a) and (b) below. Smaller systems shall include the equipment specified in either (a) or (b).

- a. An automatic control that is capable of staging fans or modulating fan speed as required to maintain carbon monoxide (CO) concentration below a level of 50 ppm as stated in ASHRAE Standard 62. This provision only applies to garages used predominantly by gasoline powered vehicles.
- b. An automatic control that is capable of shutting off fans or reducing fan speed during periods when the garage is not in use. The system shall be equipped with at least one of the following:
 - i. An automatic timer/clock that can start and stop the system under different schedules for seven different day-types per week, is capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours, and includes an accessible manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours.
 - ii. An occupant sensor.

See the Seattle Building Code for sizing requirements for parking garage ventilation. See the Seattle Mechanical Code, Section 404.1, for other requirements for parking garage ventilation.

Section 32. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1412.9 to read as follows:

1412.9 Ventilation Controls for High-Occupancy Areas (Demand Ventilation Controls). The following systems shall incorporate means to automatically reduce outside air intake below design rates when spaces are unoccupied or partially occupied (demand ventilation controls):

- a. Single-zone systems where all of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) an air economizer is installed to comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433, and
 - (2) design outside airflow is greater than 1,200 cfm, and
 - (3) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.
- b. All other single-zone where both of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and
 - (2) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.
- c. Multiple-zone where both of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and
 - (2) design occupancy averaged over all of the spaces served by the system is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.

The demand ventilation control system shall have CO₂ sensors installed in each room where the design occupancy is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for single-zone systems and where the design occupancy is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for

conditions not less than the values shown in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G. If a nationally recognized certification program exists for a product covered in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G, and it includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the product shall be listed in the certification program.

EXCEPTION: Water-cooled water-chilling packages that are not designed for operation at ARI Standard 550/590 test conditions (and thus cannot be tested to meet the requirements of Table 14-1C) of 44°F leaving chilled water temperature and 85°F entering condenser water temperature shall have a minimum NPLV rating as shown in Tables 14-1K, L, and M. The table values are only applicable over the following full load design ranges:

Leaving Chiller Water Temp.: 40 to 48°F

Entering Condenser Water Temp.: 75 to 85°F

Condensing Water Temp. Rise: 5 to 15°F

Chillers designed to operate outside of these ranges are not covered by this Code. Non-standard Part Load Value (NPLV) is defined as single number part-load efficiency figure of merit for chillers references to conditions other than IPLV conditions. Design condenser water flow rate shall not be less than 2.5 gpm/ton.

Gas-fired and oil-fired forced air furnaces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW) shall also have an intermittent ignition or interrupted device (IID), and have either mechanical draft (including power venting) or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a flue damper for furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space. All furnaces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW), including electric furnaces, that are not located within the conditioned space shall have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75% of the input rating.

Electric furnaces over 15 kW shall have a minimum of two stages of control for heating.

Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with airside economizer complying with Section 1433 without using the exceptions shall be selected to be able to maintain a return condenser water temperature to the tower of 86 F or less at peak design conditions.

Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with waterside economizer shall also comply with Section 1433, Exception 2.

Hydronic heat pump and other cooling and refrigeration equipment (e.g. icemakers, walk-in coolers) shall not use domestic water only one time before dumping it to waste (no single pass water cooling systems are allowed). The only exceptions are: medical and dental equipment; equipment using less than 1 gpm; replacement of existing icemakers; or use of single pass cooling during power outages and other emergencies.

Section 25. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1411.2 Rating Conditions: Cooling equipment shall be rated at ARI test conditions and procedures when available. Where no applicable procedures exist, data shall be furnished by the equipment manufacturer.

51

If equipment is rated in accordance with an ARI Standard, it shall be rated at Standard (not "design") ARI Rating Conditions.

Section 26. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.

4. Systems controlled solely by a manually-operated timer capable of operating the system for no more than two hours.

1412.4.1 Dampers: Outside air intakes, exhaust outlets and relief outlets serving conditioned spaces shall be equipped with motorized dampers which close automatically when the system is off or upon power failure. Stair shaft and elevator shaft smoke relief openings shall be equipped with normally open (fails open upon loss of power) dampers. These dampers shall remain closed until activated by the fire alarm system or other approved smoke detection system.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation.
2. Combustion air intakes.
3. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in buildings less than 3 stories in height.
4. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in exhaust and relief outlets in the first story and levels below the first story of buildings three or more stories in height.
5. Type I Grease hoods exhaust.

Dampers installed to comply with this section, including dampers integral to HVAC equipment, shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 of:

- a. Motorized dampers: 10 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.
- b. Non-motorized dampers: 20 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g., except that for non-motorized dampers smaller than 24 inches in either dimension: 40 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.

Dampers used as a component of packaged HVAC equipment shall comply with the damper leakage requirements, unless it is the lowest leakage available as a factory option. Drawings shall indicate compliance with this section.

1412.4.2 Optimum Start Controls: Heating and cooling systems with design supply air capacities exceeding 10,000 cfm shall have optimum start controls. Optimum start controls shall be designed to automatically adjust the start time of an HVAC system each day to bring the space to desired occupied temperature levels immediately before scheduled occupancy. The control algorithm shall, as a minimum, be a function of the difference between space temperature and occupied setpoint and the amount of time prior to scheduled occupancy.

Section 30. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.6 Combustion Heating Equipment Controls: Combustion heating equipment with a capacity over 225,000 Btu/h shall have modulating or staged combustion control. Boilers shall have proportionately-modulated or staged combustion control to control both the fuel and the air.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Boilers under 1,000,000 Btu/h input capacity.
2. Radiant Heaters.
3. Systems with multiple boilers which are sequentially-staged.

Boilers shall comply with the reset requirements in Section 1432.2.

multiple-zone systems. The CO₂ sensors shall be located between one foot and six feet above the floor. Ventilation controls shall be in compliance with ASHRAE Standard 62 and the Seattle Mechanical Code.

Demand ventilation controls shall maintain CO₂ concentrations less than or equal to 600 ppm plus the outdoor air CO₂ concentration in all rooms with CO₂ sensors.

EXCEPTION: The outdoor air ventilation rate is not required to be larger than the design outdoor air ventilation rate required by the Seattle Mechanical Code regardless of CO₂ concentration.

The outdoor air CO₂ concentration shall be assumed to be 400 ppm without any direct measurement or the CO₂ concentration shall be dynamically measured using a CO₂ sensor located near the position of the outdoor air intake.

When the system is operating during hours of expected occupancy, the controls shall maintain system outdoor air ventilation rates no less than the rate listed in the Seattle Mechanical Code for spaces with CO₂ sensors.

CO₂ sensors shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an accuracy of no less than 75 ppm, factory calibrated or calibrated at start-up, and certified by the manufacturer to require calibration no more frequently than once every 5 years.

Section 33. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1413.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1413.1 Operation: Air economizers shall be capable of automatically modulating outside and return air dampers to provide 100% of the design supply air as outside air to reduce or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling. Air economizers shall be used for RS-29 analysis base case for all systems without exceptions in Sections 1413, 1423, or 1433. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.

~~((EXCEPTION: Water economizers using air-cooled heat rejection equipment may use a 35°F dry-bulb outside air temperature for this calculation. This exception is limited to a maximum of 20 tons per building.))~~

Section 34. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1413.5 to read as follows:

1413.5 Economizer Heating System Impact: Any HVAC system that increases the building heating energy use during economizer operation is not allowed (e.g. single-fan/dual-duct systems and multizone systems).

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Where the heating is allowed by Section 1435.
2. Water source heat pump systems that comply with Section 1433, Exception 2.

**The DJC Fax Number
is (206) 622-8416**

Note that single-fan/dual-duct systems and multizone systems do not comply with this requirement. This is because economizer operation lowers the temperature of the air entering the hot deck heating coil, increasing its energy use. In order to use this type of system, a water economizer must be used, or the system must meet one of the economizer exceptions and have neither type of economizer. (Another resolution is to use a dual-fan/dual-duct system where the hot deck fan supplies only return air or return air plus minimum ventilation air.)

This requirement will not affect three-deck multizone since they cannot work with an air economizer in any case (it would make the neutral deck a cold deck).

An exception to the heating impact is provided for economizers on VAV systems that cause zone level heating to increase due to a reduction in supply air temperature. Reducing supply air temperatures on a cooling-VAV system will reduce fan energy (particularly if the system has a variable speed drive), offsetting the energy lost due to increased reheat energy.

See the discussion and diagrams of Section 6.3.1.4 of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 in the Users Manual.

Section 35. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1414.1 Sealing: Duct work which is designed to operate at pressures above 1/2 inch water column static pressure shall be sealed ((in accordance with Standard RS-18, Extent of sealing required is)) as follows:

1. ((Static pressure: 1/2 inch to 2 inches; seal transverse joints.)) (Reserved.)
2. Static pressure: ((2)) 1/2 inches to 3 inches; seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams. Spiral lock seams in round and flat oval ductwork do not require sealing, however, other seams shall be sealed.
3. Static pressure: above 3 inches; seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.

((Duct tape and other pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant where ducts are designed to operate at static pressures of 1-inch W.C. or greater.))

All low-pressure supply and return air systems not located entirely within the conditioned space, including the unconditioned side of enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces used to transport air, shall be securely fastened and sealed. Ductwork shall be sealed using welds, gaskets, mastic, or mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape. Enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces used to transport air shall be sealed using mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape or, when drywall is used to enclose the air system, drywall mud and tape. Duct tape is not permitted as a sealant on any ducts.

EXCEPTION: Fibrous glass duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181A and flexible duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181B may use tapes listed for these systems.

Note that longitudinal seams are joints oriented in the direction of airflow. Transverse joints are connections of two duct sections oriented perpendicular to airflow. Duct wall penetrations are openings made by any screw fastener, pipe, rod or wire. All other connections are considered transverse joints, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps and other branch connections, access door frames and jambs, duct connections to equipment.

Section 36. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1414.2 Insulation: Ducts and plenums that are constructed and function as part of the building envelope, by separating interior space from exterior space, shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 43. These requirements include insulation installation, moisture control, air leakage, and building envelope insulation levels. ((Unheated equipment rooms with combustion air

1416.2.2 Commissioning Plan. The Plan shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results recorded. The Plan shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of test procedures and results as described herein. At a minimum, the Plan shall identify the following for each test:

- a. A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
- b. Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of tests.
- c. Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.).
- d. Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter and summer design conditions, full outside air, etc.), and
- e. Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.

1416.2.3 Systems Balancing

1416.2.3.1 General. Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example, VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further systems balancing requirements.

1416.2.3.2 Air Systems Balancing. Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.2.3.3 Hydronic Systems Balancing. Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.
2. When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller was trimmed.

1416.2.4 Functional Performance Testing

1416.2.4.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.4.2 Equipment/Systems Testing. Functional Performance Testing shall demonstrate the correct installation and operation of each component, system, and system-to-system intertie relationship in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This demonstration is to prove the operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the Commissioned systems. Testing shall include all modes of operation, including:

- a. All modes as described in the Sequence of Operation.
- b. Redundant or automatic back-up mode.
- c. Performance of alarms, and
- d. Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restored power.

1416.2.4.3 Controls Testing. HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested

Code is amended as follows:

at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction.

b. Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.

c. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated date of each deferred test.

1416.2.6.3 Final Commissioning Report: A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the Owner. The Final Commissioning Report shall identify:

- a. Results of all Functional Performance Tests.
- b. Disposition of all deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
- c. All Functional Performance Test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.

EXCEPTION: Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.

1416.3 Acceptance Requirements

1416.3.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.3.2 Acceptance: Buildings or portions thereof, required by this Code to comply with this section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by Section 1416.2.6.2 has been completed.

((1416 Completion Requirements))

1416.1 Drawings: Construction documents shall require that within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, record drawings of the actual installation be provided to the building owner. Record drawings shall include as a minimum the location and performance data on each piece of equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes, and the terminal air and water design flow rates.

1416.2 Manuals: Construction documents shall require an operating manual and maintenance manual be provided to the building owner. The manual shall be in accordance with industry accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
4. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
5. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate including suggested set points.

1416.3 System Balancing

ouvers shall be isolated from the conditioned space by insulating interior surfaces to a minimum (R-11 and any exterior envelope surfaces per Chapter 13-3)) Outside air ducts serving individual supply air units with less than 2,800 cfm of total supply air capacity shall be insulated to a minimum of R-7 and are not considered building envelope. Other outside air duct runs are considered building envelope until they, connect to the heating or cooling equipment, or are isolated from the exterior with an automatic shut-off damper complying with Section 112.4.1.

Once outside air ducts meet the above listed requirements, any runs within conditioned space shall comply with Table 14-5 requirements.

Other ducts and plenums shall be thermally insulated per Table 14-5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within the HVAC equipment.

2. Exhaust air ducts not subject to condensation.

3. Exposed ductwork within a zone that serves that zone

Section 37. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1416 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

6 Mechanical Systems Commissioning and Completion Requirements

16.1 General. Commissioning is a systematic process of verification and documentation that assures that the selected building systems have been designed, installed, and function properly, efficiently, and can be maintained in accordance with the contract documents in order to satisfy the building owner's design intent and operational requirements. Drawing notes shall require commissioning and completion requirements in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further requirements.

16.1.1 Simple Mechanical Systems. For simple mechanical systems, as defined in Section 121, and for warehouses and semi-heated spaces, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- A Commissioning Plan,
- System Testing and Balancing,
- Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- Post Construction Documentation in the form of O&M and Record Drawing Review, and
- A Final Commissioning Report.

16.1.2 All Other Mechanical Systems. For all other mechanical systems, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- A Commissioning Plan,
- System Testing and Balancing,
- Equipment Functional Performance Testing,
- Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- Post Construction Documentation (all), and
- A Final Commissioning Report.

2 Commissioning Requirements

2.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section.

Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

ensure they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

1416.2.5 Post Construction Commissioning

1416.2.5.1 General: Construction documents shall require post construction commissioning be provided to the building owner prior to date of final acceptance. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Post construction commissioning shall include, as a minimum, review and approval of Operation and Maintenance Materials, Record Drawings, and Systems Operational Training.

1416.2.5.2 Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Materials: The O&M Materials shall be in accordance with industry accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
- Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
- Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
- HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
- A complete written narrative of how each system and piece of equipment is intended to operate including:
 - A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
 - The basis of design (how the design was selected to meet the design intent).
 - A detailed explanation of how new equipment is to interface with existing equipment or systems (where applicable).
 - Suggested control set points.

NOTE: Sequence of Operation is not acceptable as a narrative for this requirement.

1416.2.5.3 Record Drawings: Record drawings shall include, as a minimum, the location and performance data on each piece of equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes, and the terminal air and water design flow rates of the actual installation.

1416.2.5.4 Systems Operational Training: The training of the appropriate maintenance staff for each equipment type and or system shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- System/Equipment overview (what it is, what it does and which other systems and or equipment does it interface with).
- Review of the available O&M materials.
- Review of the Record Drawings on the subject system/equipment.
- Hands-on demonstration of all normal maintenance procedures, normal operating modes, and all emergency shutdown and start-up procedures.

1416.2.6 Commissioning Reports

1416.2.6.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.6.2 Preliminary Commissioning Report: A preliminary report of commissioning test procedures and results shall be completed and provided to the Owner. The Preliminary Commissioning Report shall identify:

- Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected

1416.3.1 General: Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example, VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner.

1416.3.2 Air System Balancing: Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.3.3 Hydronic System Balancing: Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.
- When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller were trimmed.

1416.4 Systems Commissioning

1416.4.1 Simple Systems: For simple systems, as defined in Section 1421, and for warehouses and semi-heated spaces, HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this paragraph.

1416.4.2 Other Systems: All other HVAC control systems, and other automatically controlled systems for which energy consumption, performance, or mode of operation are regulated by this code, shall be tested to ensure that control devices, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and specifications.

1416.4.2.1 Documentation: Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Plans and specifications shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results recorded. Plans and specifications shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of test procedures and results as described in 1416.4.2.2. Plans and specifications shall identify the following for each test:

- Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of sampling tests;
- Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.);
- Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter design conditions, full outside air, etc.);
- Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.

1416.4.2.2 Commissioning Reports

1416.4.2.2.1 Preliminary Commissioning Report: A preliminary commissioning report of test procedures and results shall be prepared. The preliminary report shall identify:

- Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected

Note that single-fan/dual-duct systems and multizone systems do not comply with this requirement. This is because economizer operation lowers the temperature of the air entering the hot deck heating coil, increasing its energy use. In order to use this type of system, a water economizer must be used, or the system must meet one of the economizer exceptions and have neither type of economizer. (Another resolution is to use a dual-fan/dual-duct system where the hot deck fan supplies only return air or return air plus minimum ventilation air.)

This requirement will not affect three-deck multizone since they cannot work with an air economizer in any case (it would make the neutral deck a cold deck).

An exception to the heating impact is provided for economizers on VAV systems that cause zone level heating to increase due to a reduction in supply air temperature. Reducing supply air temperatures on a cooling-VAV system will reduce fan energy (particularly if the system has a variable speed drive), offsetting the energy lost due to increased reheat energy.

See the discussion and diagrams of Section 6.3.1.4 of ASHRAE/IESNA Standard 90.1-2001 in the Users Manual.

Section 35. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1414.1 Sealing: Duct work which is designed to operate at pressures above 1/2 inch water column static pressure shall be sealed ((in accordance with Standard RS-18, Extent of sealing required is--))as follows:

1. ((Static pressure: 1/2 inch to 2 inches; seal transverse joints.))(Reserved.)
2. Static pressure: ((2 1/2))1/2 inches to 3 inches; seal all transverse joints and longitudinal seams. Spiral lock seams in round and flat oval ductwork do not require sealing, however, other seams shall be sealed.
3. Static pressure: above 3 inches; seal all transverse joints, longitudinal seams and duct wall penetrations.

((Duct tape and other pressure sensitive tape shall not be used as the primary sealant where ducts are designed to operate at static pressures of 1 inch W.C. or greater.))

All low-pressure supply and return air systems not located entirely within the conditioned space, including the unconditioned side of enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces used to transport air, shall be securely fastened and sealed. Ductwork shall be sealed using welds, gaskets, mastic, or mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape. Enclosed stud bays or joist cavities/spaces used to transport air shall be sealed using mastic-plus-embedded-fabric tape or, when drywall is used to enclose the air system, drywall mud and tape. Duct tape is not permitted as a sealant on any ducts.

EXCEPTION: Fibrous glass duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181A and flexible duct systems installed in accordance with standard UL 181B may use tapes listed for these systems.

Note that longitudinal seams are joints oriented in the direction of airflow. Transverse joints are connections of two duct sections oriented perpendicular to airflow. Duct wall penetrations are openings made by any screw fastener, pipe, rod or wire. All other connections are considered transverse joints, including but not limited to spin-ins, taps and other branch connections, access door frames and jambs, duct connections to equipment.

Section 36. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1414.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1414.2 Insulation: Ducts and plenums that are constructed and function as part of the building envelope, by separating interior space from exterior space, shall meet all applicable requirements of Chapter 13. These requirements include insulation installation; moisture control; air leakage,

1416.2.2 Commissioning Plan. The Plan shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results recorded. The Plan shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of test procedures and results as described herein. At a minimum, the Plan shall identify the following for each test:

- a. A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
- b. Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of tests.
- c. Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.).
- d. Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter and summer design conditions, full outside air, etc.), and
- e. Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.

1416.2.3 Systems Balancing

1416.2.3.1 General. Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example, VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further systems balancing requirements.

1416.2.3.2 Air Systems Balancing. Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.2.3.3 Hydronic Systems Balancing. Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.
2. When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller was trimmed.

1416.2.4 Functional Performance Testing

1416.2.4.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.4.2 Equipment/Systems Testing. Functional Performance Testing shall demonstrate the correct installation and operation of each component, system, and system-to-system intertie relationship in accordance with approved plans and specifications. This demonstration is to prove the operation, function, and maintenance serviceability for each of the Commissioned systems. Testing shall include all modes of operation, including:

- a. All modes as described in the Sequence of Operation.
- b. Redundant or automatic back-up mode.
- c. Performance of alarms, and
- d. Mode of operation upon a loss of power and restored power.

1416.2.4.3 Controls Testing: HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accordance

at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction.

- b. Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.
- c. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated date of each deferred test.

1416.2.6.3 Final Commissioning Report: A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the Owner. The Final Commissioning Report shall identify:

- a. Results of all Functional Performance Tests.
- b. Disposition of all deficiencies found during testing, including details of corrective measures used or proposed.
- c. All Functional Performance Test procedures used during the commissioning process including measurable criteria for test acceptance, provided herein for repeatability.

EXCEPTION: Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.

1416.3 Acceptance Requirements

1416.3.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.3.2 Acceptance: Buildings or portions thereof, required by this Code to comply with this section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by Section 1416.2.6.2 has been completed.

((1416 Completion Requirements

1416.4 Drawings: Construction documents shall require that within 90 days after the date of system acceptance, record drawings of the actual installation be provided to the building owner. Record drawings shall include as a minimum the location and performance data on each piece of equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes, and the terminal air and water design flow rates.

1416.2 Manuals: Construction documents shall require an operating manual and maintenance manual be provided to the building owner. The manual shall be in accordance with industry accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
2. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
3. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
4. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
5. A complete narrative of how each system is intended to operate including suggested set points.

1416.3 System Balancing

1416.3.1 General: Construction documents shall require that all HVAC systems be balanced in

and building envelope insulation levels. ((Unheated equipment rooms with combustion air louvers shall be isolated from the conditioned space by insulating interior surfaces to a minimum of R-11 and any exterior envelope surfaces per Chapter 13.)) Outside air ducts serving individual supply air units with less than 2,800 cfm of total supply air capacity shall be insulated to a minimum of R-7 and are not considered building envelope. Other outside air duct runs are considered building envelope until they,

1. connect to the heating or cooling equipment, or
2. are isolated from the exterior with an automatic shut-off damper complying with Section 1412.4.1.

Once outside air ducts meet the above listed requirements, any runs within conditioned space shall comply with Table 14-5 requirements.

Other ducts and plenums shall be thermally insulated per Table 14-5.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Within the HVAC equipment.

2. Exhaust air ducts not subject to condensation.

3. Exposed ductwork within a zone that serves that zone

Section 37. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1416 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1416 Mechanical Systems Commissioning and Completion Requirements

1416.1 General. Commissioning is a systematic process of verification and documentation that ensures that the selected building systems have been designed, installed, and function properly, efficiently, and can be maintained in accordance with the contract documents in order to satisfy the building owner's design intent and operational requirements. Drawing notes shall require commissioning and completion requirements in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further requirements.

1416.1.1 Simple Mechanical Systems. For simple mechanical systems, as defined in Section 1421, and for warehouses and semi-heated spaces, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A Commissioning Plan,
- b. System Testing and Balancing,
- c. Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- d. A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- e. Post Construction Documentation in the form of O&M and Record Drawing Review, and
- f. A Final Commissioning Report.

1416.1.2 All Other Mechanical Systems. For all other mechanical systems, commissioning shall include, as a minimum:

- a. A Commissioning Plan,
- b. System Testing and Balancing,
- c. Equipment Functional Performance Testing,
- d. Controls Functional Performance Testing,
- e. A Preliminary Commissioning Report,
- f. Post Construction Documentation (all), and
- g. A Final Commissioning Report.

1416.2 Commissioning Requirements

1416.2.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section.

Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

With approved plans and specifications, equipment shall be installed and maintained to ensure they operate in accordance with approved plans and specifications.

1416.2.5 Post Construction Commissioning

1416.2.5.1 General: Construction documents shall require post construction commissioning be provided to the building owner prior to date of final acceptance. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Post construction commissioning shall include, as a minimum, review and approval of Operation and Maintenance Materials, Record Drawings, and Systems Operational Training.

1416.2.5.2 Operation and Maintenance (O & M) Materials: The O&M Materials shall be in accordance with industry accepted standards and shall include, at a minimum, the following:

- a. Submittal data stating equipment size and selected options for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance.
 - b. Operation and maintenance manuals for each piece of equipment requiring maintenance, except equipment not furnished as part of the project. Required routine maintenance actions shall be clearly identified.
 - c. Names and addresses of at least one service agency.
 - d. HVAC controls system maintenance and calibration information, including wiring diagrams, schematics, and control sequence descriptions. Desired or field determined set points shall be permanently recorded on control drawings at control devices, or, for digital control systems, in programming comments.
- c. A complete written narrative of how each system and piece of equipment is intended to operate including:
- i. A detailed explanation of the original design intent.
 - ii. The basis of design (how the design was selected to meet the design intent).
 - iii. A detailed explanation of how new equipment is to interface with existing equipment or systems (where applicable).
 - iv. Suggested control set points.

NOTE: Sequence of Operation is not acceptable as a narrative for this requirement.

1416.2.5.3 Record Drawings: Record drawings shall include, as a minimum, the location and performance data on each piece of equipment, general configuration of duct and pipe distribution system, including sizes, and the terminal air and water design flow rates of the actual installation.

1416.2.5.4 Systems Operational Training: The training of the appropriate maintenance staff for each equipment type and or system shall include, as a minimum, the following:

- a. System/Equipment overview (what it is, what it does and which other systems and or equipment does it interface with).
- b. Review of the available O&M materials.
- c. Review of the Record Drawings on the subject system/equipment.
- d. Hands-on demonstration of all normal maintenance procedures, normal operating modes, and all emergency shutdown and start-up procedures.

1416.2.6 Commissioning Reports

1416.2.6.1 General. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements.

1416.2.6.2 Preliminary Commissioning Report: A preliminary report of commissioning test procedures and results shall be completed and provided to the Owner. The Preliminary Commissioning Report shall identify:

- a. Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected

accordance with generally accepted engineering standards. Air and water flow rates shall be measured and adjusted to deliver final flow rates within 10% of design rates, except variable flow distribution systems need not be balanced upstream of the controlling device (for example, VAV box or control valve). Construction documents shall require a written balance report be provided to the owner.

1416.3.2 Air System Balancing: Air systems shall be balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses then, for fans with system power of greater than 1 hp, fan speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions.

1416.3.3 Hydronic System Balancing: Hydronic systems shall be proportionately balanced in a manner to first minimize throttling losses, then the pump impeller shall be trimmed or pump speed shall be adjusted to meet design flow conditions. Each hydronic system shall have either the ability to measure pressure across the pump, or test ports at each side of each pump.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Pumps with pump motors of 10 hp or less.
2. When throttling results in no greater than 5% of the nameplate horsepower draw above that required if the impeller were trimmed.

1416.4 Systems Commissioning

1416.4.1 Simple Systems: For simple systems, as defined in Section 1421, and for warehouses and semi-heated spaces, HVAC control systems shall be tested to ensure that control devices, components, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner. Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this paragraph.

1416.4.2 Other Systems: All other HVAC control systems, and other automatically controlled systems for which energy consumption, performance, or mode of operation are regulated by this code, shall be tested to ensure that control devices, equipment and systems are calibrated, adjusted and operate in accord with approved plans and specifications. Sequences of operation shall be functionally tested to ensure they operate in accord with approved plans and specifications.

1416.4.2.1 Documentation: Drawing notes shall require commissioning in accordance with this section. Drawing notes may refer to specifications for further commissioning requirements. Plans and specifications shall require tests mandated by this section be performed and the results recorded. Plans and specifications shall require preparation of preliminary and final reports of test procedures and results as described in 1416.4.2.2. Plans and specifications shall identify the following for each test:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested, including the extent of sampling tests.
2. Functions to be tested (for example calibration, economizer control, etc.).
3. Conditions under which the test shall be performed (for example winter design conditions, full outside air, etc.).
4. Measurable criteria for acceptable performance.

1416.4.2.2 Commissioning Reports

1416.4.2.2.1 Preliminary Commissioning Report: A preliminary commissioning report of test procedures and results shall be prepared. The preliminary report shall identify:

1. Deficiencies found during testing required by this section which have not been corrected

cores filled with material having a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.04 Btu/ft² • °F • ft. Individual walls with heat capacities less than 9.0 Btu/ft² • °F and below grade walls shall meet opaque wall requirements listed above. Glazing shall comply with the glazing requirements listed above.

3. **Roof Types:** A roof over attic is where the roof structure has at least 30 inches clear distance from the top of the bottom chord of a truss or ceiling joist to the underside of the sheathing at the roof ridge, and the ceiling is attached to the ceiling joist or the bottom of the truss or ceiling joist. Anything else is considered all other roofs.

4. **SHGC (Solar Heat Gain Coefficient per Section 1312.2):** May substitute Maximum Shading Coefficient (SC) for SHGC (See Chapter 2 for definition of Shading Coefficient).

5. **Radiant Floors:** Where insulation is required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use a minimum of R-10 insulation or F=0.55 maximum. Where insulation is not required under the entire slab, radiant floors shall use R-10 perimeter insulation according to Section 1311.6 or F=0.78 maximum.

6. **Prescriptive Alternate (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):** For the prescriptive building envelope option only, for other than electric resistance heat only, glazing may comply with the following:

Maximum Glazing Area as % of Wall	Maximum U-Factor	Maximum SHGC ¹
	VG	OG
>45% to 50%	0.40	0.48
		0.35

7. **Prescriptive Alternate for Electric Resistance Space Heat (not applicable to Target UA or annual energy analysis):**

For glazed wall systems, assemblies with all of the following features are deemed to satisfy the vertical glazing U-factor requirement of U-0.40 and the overhead glazing U-factor of U-0.48:

a) Double glazing with a minimum 1/2 inch gap width, having a low-emissivity coating with e=0.10 maximum, with 90% minimum argon gas fill, and a non-aluminum spacer (as defined in footnote 1 to Table 10-6B), and

b) Frame that is thermal break aluminum (as defined in footnote 7 to Table 10-6A), wood, aluminum clad wood, vinyl, aluminum clad vinyl, or reinforced vinyl.

c) Daylighting with Plastic Skylights. For plastic skylights, the SHGC is allowed to be SHGC-0.65 maximum provided that:

a) the visible transmittance (VT) is greater than the SHGC and

b) the skylight area is no greater than 6% of the overhead daylight zone.

Section 23. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1402 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

102 **Mechanical Ventilation:** The minimum requirements for ventilation shall comply with c ((Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code (WAC51-13))) Seattle Mechanical Code.

Section 24. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

11.1 **General:** Equipment shall have a minimum performance at the specified rating

1411.4 **Packaged and Split System Electric Heating and Cooling Equipment:** Packaged and split system electric equipment providing both heating and cooling with a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h shall be a heat pump.

EXCEPTION: Unstaffed equipment shelters or cabinets used solely for personal wireless service facilities.

Section 27. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1411.5 to read as follows:

1411.5 **Heating Systems in Unenclosed Spaces.** Where heating is provided to unenclosed spaces, only radiant heating systems shall be used unless otherwise approved by the building official. An unenclosed space is one that is not substantially surrounded by solid surfaces such as walls, floors, roofs, and openable devices such as doors and operable windows. Warehouses and repair garages are considered enclosed spaces.

Section 28. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.2 **Deadband Controls:** When used to control both comfort heating and cooling, zone thermostatic controls shall be capable of a deadband of at least 5 °F within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Special occupancy, special usage or code requirements where deadband controls are not appropriate.
2. ((Buildings complying with Section 1411.4, if in the proposed building energy analysis, heating and cooling thermostat setpoints are set to the same temperature between 70°F and 75°F inclusive, and assumed to be constant throughout the year.)) (Reserved.)
3. Thermostats that require manual changeover between heating and cooling modes.

Section 29. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1412.4 **Setback and Shut-Off:** HVAC systems shall be equipped with automatic controls capable of accomplishing a reduction of energy use through control setback or equipment shutdown during periods of non-use or alternate use of the spaces served by the system. The automatic controls shall

- a. have a minimum seven-day clock and be capable of being set for seven different day types per week,
- b. be capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least ten hours, and
- c. include an accessible manual override, or equivalent function (e.g. telephone interface), that allows temporary operation of the system for up to two hours.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation at the same temperature setpoint.
2. Equipment with full load demands of 2 kW (6,826 Btu/h) or less may be controlled by readily accessible manual off-hour controls.
3. Systems controlled by an occupant sensor that is capable of shutting the system off

Section 31. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section

1412.8 to read as follows:

1412.8 **Enclosed Parking Garage Ventilation:** Garage ventilation fan systems with a total capacity greater than 30,000 cfm shall include the equipment specified in (a) and (b) below. Smaller systems shall include the equipment specified in either (a) or (b).

- a. An automatic control that is capable of staging fans or modulating fan speed as required to maintain carbon monoxide (CO) concentration below a level of 50 ppm as stated in ASHRAE Standard 62. This provision only applies to garages used predominantly by gasoline powered vehicles.
- b. An automatic control that is capable of shutting off fans or reducing fan speed during periods when the garage is not in use. The system shall be equipped with at least one of the following:
 - i. An automatic timer that can start and stop the system under different schedules for seven different day-types per week, is capable of retaining programming and time setting during loss of power for a period of at least 10 hours, and includes an accessible manual override that allows temporary operation of the system for up to 2 hours.
 - ii. An occupant sensor.

See the Seattle Building Code for sizing requirements for parking garage ventilation. See the Seattle Mechanical Code, Section 404.1, for other requirements for parking garage ventilation.

Section 32. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1412.9 to read as follows:

1412.9 **Ventilation Controls for High-Occupancy Areas (Demand Ventilation**

Controls). The following systems shall incorporate means to automatically reduce outside air intake below design rates when spaces are unoccupied or partially occupied (demand ventilation controls):

- a. Single-zone systems where all of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) an air economizer is installed to comply with Sections 1413 and either 1423 or 1433, and
 - (2) design outside airflow is greater than 1,200 cfm, and
 - (3) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.
- b. All other single-zone where both of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and
 - (2) design occupancy of the spaces served by the system is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.
- c. Multiple-zone where both of the following criteria are met:
 - (1) design outside airflow is greater than 3,000 cfm, and
 - (2) design occupancy averaged over all of the spaces served by the system is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area.

The demand ventilation control system shall have CO₂ sensors installed in each room where the design occupancy is greater than 40 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for single-zone systems and where the design occupancy is greater than 100 people per 1,000 ft² of floor area for

ditions not less than the values shown in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G. If a nationally
ognized certification program exists for a product covered in Tables 14-1A through 14-1G,
It includes provisions for verification and challenge of equipment efficiency ratings, then the
duct shall be listed in the certification program.

EXCEPTION: Water-cooled water-chilling packages that are not designed for operation
at ARI Standard 550/590 test conditions (and thus cannot be tested to meet the
requirements of Table 14-1C) of 44°F leaving chilled water temperature and 85°F
entering condenser water temperature shall have a minimum NPLV rating as shown in
Tables 14-1K, L, and M. The table values are only applicable over the following full
load design ranges:

Leaving Chiller Water Temp.: 40 to 48°F

Entering Condenser Water Temp.: 75 to 85°F

Condensing Water Temp.Rise: 5 to 15°F

Chillers designed to operate outside of these ranges are not covered by this Code. Non-
standard Part Load Value (NPLV) is defined as single number part-load efficiency figure
of merit for chillers references to conditions other than IPLV conditions. Design
condenser water flow rate shall not be less than 2.5 gpm/ton.

Gas-fired and oil-fired forced air furnaces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW)
I also have an intermittent ignition or interrupted device (IID), and have either mechanical
(including power venting) or a flue damper. A vent damper is an acceptable alternative to a
damper for furnaces where combustion air is drawn from the conditioned space. All
aces with input ratings $\geq 225,000$ Btu/h (65 kW), including electric furnaces, that are not
ted within the conditioned space shall have jacket losses not exceeding 0.75% of the input
ig.

Electric furnaces over 15 kW shall have a minimum of two stages of control for heating.

Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with airside economizer complying with
tion 1433 without using the exceptions shall be selected to be able to maintain a return
denser water temperature to the tower of 86°F or less at peak design conditions.

Cooling towers serving chilled water systems with waterside economizer shall also
nply with Section 1433, Exception 2.

Hydronic heat pump and other cooling and refrigeration equipment (e.g. icemakers, walk-
coolers) shall not use domestic water only one time before dumping it to waste (no single pass
ter cooling systems are allowed). The only exceptions are: medical and dental equipment;
ipment using less than 1 gpm; replacement of existing icemakers; or use of single pass
ling during power outages and other emergencies.

Section 25. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
de is amended as follows:

11.2 Rating Conditions: Cooling equipment shall be rated at ARI test conditions and
cedures when available. Where no applicable procedures exist, data shall be furnished by the
uipment manufacturer.

If equipment is rated in accordance with an ARI Standard,
it shall be rated at Standard (not "design") ARI Rating Conditions.

Section 26. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1411.4 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
de is amended as follows:

when no occupant is sensed for a period of up to 30 minutes.

**4. Systems controlled solely by a manually-operated timer capable of operating the
system for no more than two hours.**

1412.4.1 Dampers: Outside air intakes, exhaust outlets and relief outlets serving conditioned
spaces shall be equipped with motorized dampers which close automatically when the system is
off or upon power failure. Stair shaft and elevator shaft smoke relief openings shall be equipped
with normally open (fails open upon loss of power) dampers. These dampers shall remain closed
until activated by the fire alarm system or other approved smoke detection system.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Systems serving areas which require continuous operation.
2. Combustion air intakes.
3. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in buildings less than 3 stories in
height.
4. Gravity (non-motorized) dampers are acceptable in exhaust and relief outlets in the
first story and levels below the first story of buildings three or more stories in height.
5. Type I Grease hoods exhaust.

Dampers installed to comply with this section, including dampers integral to HVAC equipment,
shall have a maximum leakage rate when tested in accordance with AMCA Standard 500 of:

- a. Motorized dampers: 10 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.
- b. Non-motorized dampers: 20 cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.,
except that for non-motorized dampers smaller than 24 inches in either dimension: 40
cfm/ft² of damper area at 1.0 in w.g.

Dampers used as a component of packaged HVAC equipment shall comply with the damper
leakage requirements, unless it is the lowest leakage available as a factory option. Drawings
shall indicate compliance with this section.

1412.4.2 Optimum Start Controls: Heating and cooling systems with design supply air
capacities exceeding 10,000 cfm shall have optimum start controls. Optimum start controls shall
be designed to automatically adjust the start time of an HVAC system each day to bring the
space to desired occupied temperature levels immediately before scheduled occupancy. The
control algorithm shall, as a minimum, be a function of the difference between space temperature
and occupied setpoint and the amount of time prior to scheduled occupancy.

Section 30. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1412.6 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
Code is amended as follows:

1412.6 Combustion Heating Equipment Controls: Combustion heating equipment with a
capacity over 225,000 Btu/h shall have modulat((ing))ed or staged combustion control. Boilers
shall have proportionately-modulated or staged combustion control to control both the fuel and
the air.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Boilers under 1,000,000 Btu/h input capacity.
2. Radiant Heaters.
3. Systems with multiple boilers which are sequentially-staged.

Boilers shall comply with the reset requirements in Section 1432.2.

multiple-zone systems. The CO₂ sensors shall be located between one foot and six feet above
the floor. Ventilation controls shall be in compliance with ASHRAE Standard 62 and the Seattle
Mechanical Code.

Demand ventilation controls shall maintain CO₂ concentrations less than or equal to 600
ppm plus the outdoor air CO₂ concentration in all rooms with CO₂ sensors.

EXCEPTION: The outdoor air ventilation rate is not required to be larger than the design outdoor air
ventilation rate required by the Seattle Mechanical Code regardless of CO₂ concentration.

The outdoor air CO₂ concentration shall be assumed to be 400 ppm without any direct
measurement or the CO₂ concentration shall be dynamically measured using a CO₂ sensor
located near the position of the outdoor air intake.

When the system is operating during hours of expected occupancy, the controls shall
maintain system outdoor air ventilation rates no less than the rate listed in the Seattle Mechanical
Code for spaces with CO₂ sensors.

CO₂ sensors shall be certified by the manufacturer to have an accuracy of no less than 75
ppm, factory calibrated or calibrated at start-up, and certified by the manufacturer to require
calibration no more frequently than once every 5 years.

Section 33. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1413.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy
Code is amended as follows:

1413.1 Operation: Air economizers shall be capable of automatically modulating
outside and return air dampers to provide 100% of the design supply air as outside air to reduce
or eliminate the need for mechanical cooling. Air economizers shall be used for RS-29 analysis
base case for all systems without exceptions in Sections 1413, 1423, or 1433. Water economizers
shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal
equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-
bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the
same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.

((EXCEPTION: Water economizers using air-cooled heat rejection equipment may use a 35°F dry-bulb
outside air temperature for this calculation. This exception is limited to a maximum of 20 tons per
building.))

Section 34. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section
1413.5 to read as follows:

1413.5 Economizer Heating System Impact: Any HVAC system that increases the building
heating energy use during economizer operation is not allowed (e.g. single-fan/dual-duct systems
and multizone systems).

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Where the heating is allowed by Section 1435.
2. Water source heat pump systems that comply with Section 1433, Exception 2.

The DJC Fax Number
is (206) 622-8416

- at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction:
- Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.
 - Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated date of each deferred test.

1416.4.2.2.2 Final Commissioning Report: A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner.

1416.4.2.3 Acceptance: Buildings or portions thereof, required by this code to comply with this section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by this section has been completed.))

Section 38. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1421 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1421 System Type: To qualify as a simple system, systems shall be one of the following:

- Air cooled, constant volume packaged equipment, which provide heating, cooling or both, and require only external connection to duct work and energy services with cooling capacity of 135,000 Btu/h or less.
- Air cooled, constant volume split systems, which provide heating, cooling or both, with cooling capacity of 84,000 Btu/h or less.
- Heating only systems which have a capacity of less than 5,000 cfm or which have a minimum outside air supply of less than 70% of the total air circulation.

All other systems shall comply with Sections 1430 through 1439.

Section 39. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1421.1 to read as follows:

1421.1 System Sizing Limits: Installed space heating equipment output shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area and installed space cooling equipment output shall not exceed 25 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area.

EXCEPTIONS:

- For equipment which provides both heating and cooling in one package unit, compliance need only be demonstrated for either the space heating or space cooling system size.
- Equipment sized in accordance with Section 1431.2.

Section 40. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1423 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1423 Economizers: Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on:

- ((a-)) Cooling units ((installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors)) having a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear((; and
- b. Other cooling units with a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.)).

The total capacity of all units without economizers is a design capacity of 100,000 Btu/h.

greater supplying heated or mechanically refrigerated water ((to comfort conditioning systems)) shall include controls which automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads (including return water temperature) or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-to-return water temperature differences.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Hydronic systems that use variable flow devices complying with Section 1438 to reduce pumping energy.
- Steam boilers.
- Systems that provide heating with 100°F or lower supply temperature (e.g. water source heat pump loops).

To limit the heat loss from the heat rejection device (cooling tower), for hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower),

- If a closed-circuit tower (fluid cooler) is used, either an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all but a minimal flow of water around the tower (for freeze protection), or low leakage positive closure dampers shall be provided.
- If an open-circuit tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all heat pump water flow around the tower.
- If an open-circuit tower is used in conjunction with a separate heat exchanger to isolate the tower from the heat pump loop, then heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop.

For hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower) and having a total pump system power exceeding 10 hp, each hydronic heat pump shall have

- a two-position two-way (but not three-way) valve, or
- a variable head pressure two-way (water regulating) control valve or pump.

For the purposes of this section, pump system power is the sum of the nominal power demand (i.e. nameplate horsepower at nominal motor efficiency) of motors of all pumps that are required to operate at design conditions to supply fluid from the heating or cooling source to all heat transfer devices (e.g., coils, heat exchanger) and return it to the source. This converts the system into a variable flow system and, as such, the primary circulation pumps shall comply with the variable flow requirements in Section 1438.

Section 43. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1433 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1433 Economizers: Air economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Qualifying small systems: This exception shall not be used for unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors. This exception is allowed to be used for other cooling units and split systems with a total cooling capacity of less than 54,000 Btu/h (hereafter referred to as qualifying small systems) provided that these are ((H))high-efficiency cooling units with EER values more than 10% higher than minimum efficiencies listed in

or option c or option d in the table below. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-load Control	Economizer
Option a	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 15% ^b	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	None required
Option b	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^c	+ 5% ^d	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e
Option c	Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M ^f	+ 5%/10% ^g	Required for all chillers ^h	Waterside economizer ^e

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-load Control	Economizer
Option d	ASHRAE Standard 127 ⁱ	+ 0% ^j	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e

Notes to Exception 8.

- For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, then system is not allowed to use this option).
- The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.15 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btu/h, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
- The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
- For a system with chillers subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (e.g. a chilled water system with fan coil units).
- For air-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV value listed in Table 14-1C (1.05 x values in Table 14-1C). For water-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an NPLV value that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV value listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (1.10 x values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M).
- The chiller shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
- For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127-2001.
- The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the values listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B.

capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h((a-and-b-above))) shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building, or 10% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building.

Section 41. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1431.2 to read as follows:

1431.2 System Sizing Limits: Heating and cooling design loads for the purpose of sizing systems shall be determined in accordance with one of the procedures described in Chapter 29 of Standard RS-1 listed in Chapter 7 or an equivalent computation procedure. For interior temperatures, 70°F shall be used for heating and 75°F for cooling, except where different values are specified in the Washington Administrative Code (WAC). For exterior temperatures, 24°F shall be used for heating and 82°F dry bulb and 66°F for wet bulb for cooling.

Building mechanical systems for all buildings which provide space heating and/or space cooling shall be sized no greater than 150% of the design load as calculated above, except that cooling towers shall comply with the sizing requirements in Section 1411.1. No additional safety factor is allowed.

For buildings with a total equipment cooling capacity of 300 tons and above, equipment shall have multiple unloadings or no one unit shall have a capacity of more than 2/3 of the load.

EXCEPTIONS: The following limited exemptions from the sizing limit shall be allowed, however, in all cases heating and/or cooling design load calculations shall be submitted.

1. For a single piece of equipment which has both heating and cooling capability, only one function, either the heating or the cooling, need meet the requirements of this section. Capacity for the other function shall be, within available equipment options, the smallest size necessary to meet the load.
2. Stand-by equipment may be installed if controls and devices are provided which allow redundant equipment to operate automatically only when the primary equipment is not operating.
3. Multiple units of the same equipment type, such as multiple chillers and boilers, with combined capacities exceeding the design load, or a single unit that is capable of modulating to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less, may be specified to operate concurrently only if controls are provided that sequence or otherwise optimally control the operation of each unit based on load.

Section 42. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1432.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1432.2 Systems Temperature Reset Controls

1432.2.1 Air Systems for Multiple Zones: Systems supplying heated or cooled air to multiple zones shall include controls which automatically reset supply air temperatures by representative building loads or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-air-to-room-air temperature difference.

EXCEPTION: Where specified humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms or museums.

1432.2.2 Hydronic Systems: Systems with a design capacity of ((600,000))300,000 Btu/h or

Tables 14-1A, 14-1B and 14-1D, in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. The total capacity of all qualifying small systems without economizers shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis(~~nor include unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors nor in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors~~)).

2. (~~Water-cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting the requirements of Section 1413. Water economizer capacity per building shall not exceed 500 tons. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.~~) Reserved.
3. Systems for which at least 75% of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
4. Systems where special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
5. Systems that affect other systems (such as dehumidification and supermarket refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New humidification equipment shall comply with Section 1413.4.
6. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:
 - a. Consist of multiple water-source heat pumps with a total cooling capacity for each water-source heat pump of less than 54,000 Btu/h that are connected to a common water loop.
 - b. Have a minimum of 60% air economizer complying with Section 1413 that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake.
 - c. Have water-source heat pumps with an EER at least 15% higher for cooling and, for units serving perimeter zones with heating loads (e.g. zones with exterior walls, roofs, or floors), a COP at least 15% higher for heating than that specified in Section 1411.
 - d. Where provided with a dedicated boiler or furnace for that building, have a central boiler or furnace efficiency of
 - i. 90% minimum for units up to 199,000 Btu/h; and
 - ii. 85% minimum for units above 199,000 Btu/h input; and
 - e. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50% heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section 1436 to preheat the outside air supply.
7. For Group R Occupancy, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h.
8. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with option a or option b

determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 (i.e. not the rating conditions in ARI Standard 210/240 or 340/360).

Note: For hydronic systems over 300,000 Btu/h, see Section 1432.2.2.

Section 44. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1435 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1435 Simultaneous Heating and Cooling: Systems which provide heating and cooling simultaneously to a zone are prohibited. Zone thermostatic and humidistatic controls shall be capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone. Such controls shall prevent:

- a. Reheating for temperature control.
- b. Recooling for temperature control.
- c. Mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously mechanically heated and air that has been previously cooled, either by economizer systems or by mechanical refrigeration.
- d. Other simultaneous operation of heating and cooling systems to the same zone.
- e. Reheating for humidity control.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Zones for which the volume of air that is reheated, recooled, or mixed is no greater than the larger of the following:

- a. The volume of air required to meet the minimum required to meet the ventilation requirements of the ((Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code)) Seattle Mechanical Code for the zone.
- b. 0.4 cfm/ft² of the zone conditioned floor area, provided that the temperature of the primary system air is, by design or through reset controls, 0-12°F below the design space heating temperature when outside air temperatures are below 60°F for reheat systems and cold deck of mixing systems and 0-12°F above design space temperature when outside air temperatures are above 60°F for recooling systems and hot deck of mixing systems. For multiple zone systems, each zone need not comply with this exception provided the average of all zones served by the system that have both heating and cooling ability comply.
- c. 300 cfm. This exception is for zones whose peak flow rate totals no more than 10% of the total fan system flow rate.
- d. Any higher rate that can be demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the building official, to reduce overall system annual energy usage by offsetting reheat/recool energy losses through a reduction in outdoor air intake in accordance with the multiple space requirements defined in ASHRAE Standard 62.

2. Zones where special pressurization relationships, cross-contamination requirements, or code required minimum circulation rates are such that variable air volume systems are impractical.
3. Zones where at least 75% of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered (including condenser heat) or site-solar energy source.
4. Zones where specific humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms, museums, surgical suites, and buildings with refrigerating systems, such as supermarkets, refrigerated warehouses, and ice arenas.

Section 45. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1436 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

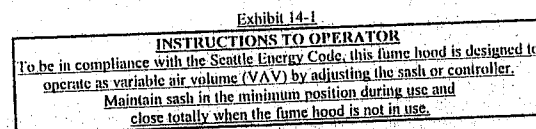
1436 Heat Recovery

1436.1 Fan Systems: Fan systems which have both

- a. a capacity of 5,000 cfm or greater ((and))or serve a space with a design heating or cooling load exceeding 150 Btu/h-ft² and
 - b. which have a minimum outside air supply of 70% or greater of the total air circulation
- shall have a heat recovery system with at least 50% recovery effectiveness. Fifty percent heat recovery effectiveness shall mean an increase in the outside air supply temperature at design heating conditions of one half the difference between the outdoor design air temperature and 65°F. Provision shall be made to bypass or control the heat recovery system to permit air economizer operation as required by Section 1433. Heat recovery energy may be provided from any site-recovered or site-solar source.

EXCEPTIONS: These exceptions only apply to the particular exhaust subsystems. The remaining cfm of the main supply system is subject to the heat recovery requirements.

1. Laboratory systems equipped with both variable air volume supply and variable air volume or two-speed exhaust fume hoods, provided that an instruction label is placed on the face of the hood that matches Exhibit 14-1.



2. Systems serving spaces heated to less than 60°F.
3. Systems which can be shown to use as much energy with the addition of heat recovery equipment as without it.
4. Systems exhausting toxic, flammable, paint exhaust or corrosive fumes making the installation of heat recovery equipment impractical.
5. Type I commercial kitchen hoods.

Section 46. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1436.2 to read as follows:

1436.2 Condensate Systems: On-site steam heating systems shall have condensate water recovery. On-site includes a system that is located within or adjacent to one or more buildings within the boundary of a contiguous area or campus under one ownership and which serves one or more of those buildings. Other buildings with steam heating systems which do not have condensate water recovery shall have condensate heat recovery.

Section 47. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1436.3 to read as follows:

1436.3 Heat Recovery for Service Water Heating: Condenser heat recovery systems shall be installed for heating or preheating of service hot water provided all of the following are true:

- a. The facility operates 24 hours a day.
- b. The total installed heat rejection capacity of the water-cooled systems exceeds 6,000,000 Btu/h of heat rejection.
- c. The capacity of service water heating equipment exceeds 1,000,000 Btu/h.

position such that the controller set point is no greater than 1/3 the total design fan static pressure.

For systems with direct digital control of individual zone boxes reporting to the central control panel, there shall be static pressure reset controls and the static pressure set point shall be reset based on the zone requiring the most pressure; i.e., the set point is reset lower until one zone damper is nearly wide open.

Section 50. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1438.1 to read as follows:

1438.1 Cooling Towers: All cooling towers with a total fan motor horsepower greater than 10 hp shall be equipped with variable speed drive or with a pony motor of a rated hp no greater than 1/3 of the hp of the primary motor. For pony motors, the cooling tower control shall provide two-stage operation of fans and shall bring on the pony motor to operate without the primary motor while meeting the condenser water setpoint.

Section 51. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1440 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1440 Service Water Heating: Service water heating equipment shall comply with the applicable efficiencies in Tables 14-1A through 14-1M.

Effective January 1, 2004, commercial clothes washers installed in Seattle shall have a minimum modified energy factor (MEF) of 1.26. The MEF definition and test procedure set forth at 10 C.F.R. Part 430 (Energy Conservation Program For Consumer Products), as amended, is incorporated into this section by reference. Commercial clothes washers are defined as all clothes washers

- a. installed for use on fee basis, e.g. coin- or card-operated;
- b. not covered by federal residential clothes washer efficiency standards; and
- c. having a capacity of 20 lbs. or less.

Section 52. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1452 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1452 Pool Water Heaters: Pool water heaters using electric resistance heating as the primary source of heat are prohibited for pools over 2,000 gallons. Heat pump pool heaters shall have a minimum COP of 4.0 determined in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 146, Method of Testing for Rating Pool Heaters. Other pool heating equipment shall comply with the applicable efficiencies in Tables 14-1A through ((14-1G))14-1M.

Section 53. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 14-1C of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

**TABLE 14-1C
WATER CHILLING PACKAGES, MINIMUM EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS**

Equipment Type	Size Category	(Sub-Category or Rating Condition) Maximum kW/ton ^a	Minimum Efficiency	Test Procedure
Air Cooled, With Condenser, Electrically Operated	All Capacities	1.26	2.80 COP	ARI 550/590
		1.15	3.05 IPLV	
Air Cooled, Without Condenser, Electrically Operated	All Capacities	1.13	3.10 COP	ARI 550/590
		1.02	3.45 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated	≤ 40 tons	0.84	4.20 COP	ARI 550/590
	40 tons and < 150 tons	0.70	5.05 IPLV	
	150 tons and < 250 tons	0.79	4.45 COP	
	250 tons and < 300 tons	0.67	5.25 IPLV	
	300 tons and < 400 tons	0.63	5.55 COP	
	≥ 400 tons	0.60	5.90 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Positive Displacement (Reciprocating)	All Capacities	0.58	6.10 COP	ARI 550/590
		0.55	6.40 IPLV	

			Water Cooled Chillers ≥ 300 Tons, ≥ 300 Tons IPLV _{std} = 5.90					
			Condenser Flow Rate					
Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)	Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)	LIFT ^a (°F)	2 gpm/ton ^b	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
			Required IPLV/NPLV					
46	75	29	6.58	6.87	7.11	7.46	7.71	7.90
45	75	30	6.49	6.76	6.98	7.30	7.53	7.70
44	75	31	6.40	6.66	6.86	7.15	7.36	7.52
43	75	32	6.31	6.56	6.75	7.02	7.21	7.35
42	75	33	6.22	6.47	6.65	6.90	7.07	7.20
41	75	34	6.13	6.38	6.55	6.79	6.95	7.06
40	75	35	6.03	6.29	6.46	6.68	6.83	6.94
45	80	35	6.03	6.29	6.46	6.68	6.83	6.94
44	80	36	5.93	6.20	6.37	6.58	6.72	6.82
43	80	37	5.82	6.11	6.28	6.49	6.62	6.72
42	80	38	5.71	6.01	6.19	6.40	6.53	6.62
41	80	39	5.58	5.91	6.10	6.31	6.44	6.52
46	85	39	5.58	5.91	6.10	6.31	6.44	6.52
40	80	40	5.44	5.80	6.00	6.22	6.35	6.43
45	85	40	5.44	5.80	6.00	6.22	6.35	6.43
44	85	41	5.29	5.68	5.90 ^c	6.13	6.26	6.34
43	85	42	5.13	5.55	5.79	6.03	6.16	6.25
42	85	43	4.94	5.41	5.67	5.93	6.07	6.16
41	85	44	4.74	5.26	5.54	5.82	5.97	6.07
40	85	45	4.52	5.09	5.40	5.71	5.87	5.97
Condenser DT ^d			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68

^a LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature - Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
^b Condenser DT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (°F) - Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)
^c All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41 F LIFT which is IPLV.
 $K_{adj} = 6.1507 - 0.30244(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.000045595(X)^3$
where X = Condenser DT + LIFT
 $COP_{adj} = K_{adj} * COP_{std}$
^d Retrofit applications only.

Section 59. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1M to read as follows:

**TABLE 14-1M
IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS ≥ 300 TONS**

			Water Cooled Chillers ≥ 300 Tons IPLV _{std} = 6.40					
			Condenser Flow Rate					
Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)	Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)	LIFT ^a (°F)	2 gpm/ton ^b	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
			Required IPLV/NPLV					
46	75	29	7.15	7.47	7.72	8.10	8.37	8.58
45	75	30	7.05	7.35	7.58	7.93	8.18	8.36
44	75	31	6.95	7.23	7.45	7.77	8.00	8.16
43	75	32	6.85	7.13	7.33	7.63	7.83	7.98
42	75	33	6.75	7.03	7.22	7.49	7.68	7.82
41	75	34	6.65	6.93	7.12	7.37	7.55	7.67
46	80	34	6.65	6.93	7.12	7.37	7.55	7.67
40	75	35	6.55	6.83	7.01	7.26	7.42	7.54
45	80	35	6.55	6.83	7.01	7.26	7.42	7.54
44	80	36	6.44	6.73	6.92	7.15	7.30	7.41
43	80	37	6.32	6.63	6.82	7.05	7.19	7.30
42	80	38	6.20	6.51	6.71	6.94	7.07	7.19
41	80	39	6.06	6.42	6.62	6.85	6.99	7.08
46	85	39	6.06	6.42	6.62	6.85	6.99	7.08
40	80	40	5.91	6.30	6.52	6.76	6.89	6.98
45	85	40	5.91	6.30	6.52	6.76	6.89	6.98
44	85	41	5.75	6.17	6.40 ^c	6.66	6.79	6.89
43	85	42	5.57	6.03	6.28	6.55	6.69	6.79
42	85	43	5.37	5.88	6.16	6.44	6.59	6.69
41	85	44	5.15	5.71	6.01	6.33	6.49	6.59
40	85	45	4.91	5.53	5.86	6.20	6.37	6.48
Condenser DT ^d			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68

^a LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature - Leaving Chilled Water Temperature
^b Condenser DT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (°F) - Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)
^c All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41 F LIFT which is IPLV.
 $K_{adj} = 6.1507 - 0.30244(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.000045595(X)^3$
where X = Condenser DT + LIFT
 $COP_{adj} = K_{adj} * COP_{std}$
^d Retrofit applications only.

Section 60. Effective July 1, 2005, the title of Chapter 15 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

CHAPTER 15 LIGHTING, ((AND)) MOTORS, AND TRANSFORMERS

Section 61. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1501 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

he recovery system shall have the capacity to provide the smaller of:

- a. 60% of the peak heat rejection load at design conditions, or
- b. preheat of the peak service hot water draw to 85°F , or
- c. 50% of the service water heating load.

EXCEPTIONS:

- 1. Facilities that employ condenser heat recovery for space heating with a heat recovery design exceeding 30% of the peak water-cooled condenser load at design conditions.
- 2. Facilities that provide 60% of their service water heating from site solar or site recovered energy or from other sources.

Section 48. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1437 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

437 Electric Motor Efficiency: Design A & B squirrel-cage, T-frame induction permanently wired polyphase motors of 1 hp or more having synchronous speeds of 3,600, 1,800 and 1,200 rpm shall have a nominal full-load motor efficiency no less than the corresponding values for energy efficient motors provided in Table 14-4.

EXCEPTIONS:

- 1. Motors used in systems designed to use more than one speed of a multi-speed motor.
- 2. Motors used as a component of the equipment meeting the minimum equipment efficiency requirements of Section 1411 and Tables 14-1A through 14-1G provided that the motor input is included when determining the equipment efficiency.
- 3. Motors that are an integral part of specialized process equipment.
- 4. Where the motor is integral to a listed piece of equipment for which no complying motor has been approved.

in motors less than 1 hp in series terminal units shall

a. be electronically-commutated motors, or

b. have a minimum motor efficiency of 65% when rated in accordance with NEMA

Standard MG-1 at full load rating conditions.

Section 49. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1438 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

438 Variable Flow Systems and System Criteria: For fans and pumps greater than 10 horsepower, where the application involves variable flow, and water source heat pump loops subject to the requirements of Section 1432.2.2, there shall be

- a. variable speed drives or
- b. other controls and devices that will result in fan and pump motor demand of no more than 30% of design wattage at 50% of design air volume for fans when static pressure set point equals 1/3 the total design static pressure, and 50% of design water flow for pumps, based on manufacturer's certified test data.

At the time this Code was adopted, very few technologies could be shown to meet the criteria in option b.

~~variable flow devices installed. Acceptable variable flow devices include variable inlet vanes, variable blade pitch and variable fan geometry. (4) Variable inlet vanes, throttling valves (operating at less than 100 percent of design flow), and bypass circuits shall not be allowed.~~

Static pressure sensors used to control variable air volume fans shall be placed in a

Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Positive Displacement (Rotary, Screw and Scroll)	<150-Tons	4.95 COP 5.20 IPLV	ARI 550/500
	≥150-Tons and <300-Tons	4.90 COP 5.60 IPLV	
	≥300-Tons	5.50 COP 6.15 IPLV	
Water Cooled, Electrically Operated, Centrifugal	<150-Tons	5.00 COP 5.25 IPLV	ARI 550/500
	≥150-Tons and <300-Tons	5.55 COP 5.90 IPLV	
	≥300-Tons	6.10 COP 6.40 IPLV	
Air Cooled Absorption Single Effect	All Capacities	0.60 COP	ARI 560
Water Cooled Absorption Single Effect	All Capacities	0.70 COP	
Absorption Double Effect, Indirect-Fired	All Capacities	1.00 COP 1.05 IPLV	
Absorption Double Effect, Direct-Fired	All Capacities	1.00 COP 1.00 IPLV	

* Reserved.

* The chiller equipment requirements do not apply for chillers used in low temperature applications where the design leaving fluid temperature is less than or equal to 40°F.

* COP requirements do not apply to other than conventional equipment.

* This column is inserted for convenience of users. The values are converted from the COP and IPLV values in the following column using the equation: $kW/ton = 1/(COP \times 3413/12000)$.

Section 54. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1H to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1H Reserved

Section 55. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1I to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1I Reserved

Section 56. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1J to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1J Reserved

Section 57. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1K to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1K
IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS < 150 TONS

Water Cooled Chillers < 150 Tons IPLV _{ref} = 5.25								
Leaving Chilled Water Temperature (°F)			Condenser Flow Rate					
			2 gpm/ton ^a	2.5 gpm/ton	3 gpm/ton	4 gpm/ton	5 gpm/ton	6 gpm/ton
Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F)			Required IPLV/NPLV					
LIFT ^b (°F)	LIFT ^b (°F)	LIFT ^b (°F)						
46	75	29	5.84	6.10	6.30	6.61	6.84	7.00
45	75	30	5.75	6.00	6.19	6.47	6.68	6.83
44	75	31	5.67	5.91	6.08	6.34	6.53	6.67
43	75	32	5.59	5.82	5.99	6.23	6.39	6.52
42	75	33	5.51	5.74	5.90	6.12	6.27	6.39
41	75	34	5.43	5.66	5.81	6.02	6.16	6.26
40	80	34	5.43	5.66	5.81	6.02	6.16	6.26
40	75	35	5.35	5.58	5.73	5.93	6.06	6.15
45	80	35	5.35	5.58	5.73	5.93	6.06	6.15
44	80	36	5.26	5.50	5.65	5.84	5.96	6.06
43	80	37	5.16	5.42	5.57	5.76	5.87	5.96
42	80	38	5.06	5.33	5.49	5.67	5.79	5.87
41	80	39	4.95	5.24	5.41	5.60	5.71	5.78
40	85	39	4.95	5.24	5.41	5.60	5.71	5.78
40	80	40	4.83	5.14	5.32	5.52	5.63	5.70
45	85	40	4.83	5.14	5.32	5.52	5.63	5.70
44	85	41	4.69	5.04	5.25 ^c	5.43	5.55	5.62
43	85	42	4.55	4.93	5.13	5.35	5.47	5.54
42	85	43	4.48	4.80	5.03	5.26	5.38	5.46
41	85	44	4.21	4.67	4.91	5.17	5.30	5.38
40	85	45	4.01	4.52	4.79	5.06	5.20	5.29
Condenser LIFT ^d			14.04	11.23	9.36	7.02	5.62	4.68
* LIFT = Entering Condenser Water Temperature - Leaving Chilled Water Temperature * Condenser LIFT = Leaving Condenser Water Temperature (°F) - Entering Condenser Water Temperature (°F) * All values shown are NPLV except at conditions of 3 gpm/ton and 41°F LIFT which is IPLV. * $K_{cool} = 6.1507 + 0.3024(X) + 0.0062692(X)^2 - 0.00045595(X)^3$ where X = Condenser LIFT + LIFT * $COP_{ref} = K_{cool} * COP_{ref}$ * Retrofit applications only.								

Section 58. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Table 14-1L to read as follows:

TABLE 14-1L
IPLV/NPLV FOR WATER COOLED CHILLERS
≥ 150 TONS, < 300 TONS

Code is amended as follows:

1501 Scope: Interior and exterior lighting, ~~((and))~~ electric motors, and transformers shall comply with the requirements of this chapter.

Section 62. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1510 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

Section 1510 General Requirements: Lighting and motors shall comply with Sections 1511

through 1513. Lighting systems shall comply with one of the following paths:

a. Prescriptive Lighting Option:

Interior Section 1521, or

Exterior Section 1522.

b. Lighting Power Allowance Option:

Interior Section 1531, or

Exterior Section 1532.

c. Systems Analysis. See Section 1141.4.

The compliance path selected for interior and exterior lighting need not be the same.

However, interior and exterior lighting cannot be traded.

Transformers shall comply with Section 1540.

FIGURE 15A
LIGHTING, ~~((AND))~~ MOTOR, AND TRANSFORMER COMPLIANCE OPTIONS

Section Number	Subject	Prescriptive Lighting Option	Lighting Power Allowance Option	Systems Analysis Option
1510	General Requirements	X	X	X
1511	Electric Motors	X	X	X
1512	Exempt Lighting	X	X	X
1513	Lighting Controls	X	X	X
1520	Prescriptive Lighting Option	X		
1521	Prescriptive Interior Lighting Requirements	X		
1522	Prescriptive Exterior Lighting Requirements	Sec. 1532		
1530	Lighting Power Allowance Option		X	
1531	Interior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
1532	Exterior Lighting Power Allowance		X	
1540	Transformers	X	X	X
RS-29	Systems Analysis			X

Section 63. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1512 Exempt Lighting: The use of these exemptions is at the applicant's option.

Section 64. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

Code is amended as follows:

1512.1 Exempt Spaces: The following rooms, spaces and areas, are exempt from the ~~((lighting power))~~ requirements in Sections 1520 through 1522 and 1530 through 1532 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter.

- 1. ~~((Areas in which medical or dental tasks are performed.))~~Reserved.
- 2. High risk security areas or any area identified by building officials as requiring additional lighting.
- 3. Spaces designed for primary use by the visually impaired ~~((;))~~ or hard of hearing ~~((lip-reading))~~ ~~((or by senior citizens))~~.
- 4. ~~((Food preparation areas.))~~Reserved.
- 5. Outdoor manufacturing, greenhouses and processing areas.
- 6. Electrical/mechanical equipment rooms.
- 7. Outdoor athletic facilities.

CHAPTER 15 LIGHTING, (LAND) MOTORS AND TRANSFORMERS

at the time of report preparation and the anticipated date of correction.

2. Deferred tests which cannot be performed at the time of report preparation due to climatic conditions.
3. Climatic conditions required for performance of the deferred tests, and the anticipated date of each deferred test.

1416.4.2.2.2 Final Commissioning Report: A complete report of test procedures and results shall be prepared and filed with the owner.

1416.4.2.3 Acceptance: Buildings or portions thereof, required by this code to comply with this section, shall not be issued a final certificate of occupancy until such time that the building official determines that the preliminary commissioning report required by this section has been completed.)

Section 38. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1421 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1421 System Type: To qualify as a simple system, systems shall be one of the following:

- a. Air cooled, constant volume packaged equipment, which provide heating, cooling or both, and require only external connection to duct work and energy services with cooling capacity of 135,000 Btu/h or less.
- b. Air cooled, constant volume split systems, which provide heating, cooling or both, with cooling capacity of 84,000 Btu/h or less.
- c. Heating only systems which have a capacity of less than 5,000 cfm or which have a minimum outside air supply of less than 70% of the total air circulation.

All other systems shall comply with Sections 1430 through 1439.

Section 39. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section

1421.1 to read as follows:

1421.1 System Sizing Limits: Installed space heating equipment output shall not exceed 16 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area and installed space cooling equipment output shall not exceed 25 Btu/h per square foot of gross conditioned floor area.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. For equipment which provides both heating and cooling in one package unit, compliance need only be demonstrated for either the space heating or space cooling system size.
2. Equipment sized in accordance with Section 1431.2.

Section 40. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1423 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1423 Economizers: Economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be installed on:

- (a.) Cooling units ((installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors)) having a total cooling capacity greater than 20,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear((; and
- b. Other cooling units with a total cooling capacity greater than 54,000 Btu/h including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.)).

greater supplying heated or mechanically refrigerated water ((to comfort conditioning systems))shall include controls which automatically reset supply water temperatures by representative building loads (including return water temperature) or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-to-return water temperature differences.

EXCEPTIONS:

1. Hydronic systems that use variable flow devices complying with Section 1438 to reduce pumping energy.
2. Steam boilers.
3. Systems that provide heating with 100°F or lower supply temperature (e.g. water source heat pump loops).

To limit the heat loss from the heat rejection device (cooling tower), for hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower),

- a. If a closed-circuit tower (fluid cooler) is used, either an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all but a minimal flow of water around the tower (for freeze protection), or low leakage positive closure dampers shall be provided.
- b. If an open-circuit tower is used directly in the heat pump loop, an automatic valve shall be installed to bypass all heat pump water flow around the tower.
- c. If an open-circuit tower is used in conjunction with a separate heat exchanger to isolate the tower from the heat pump loop, then heat loss shall be controlled by shutting down the circulation pump on the cooling tower loop.

For hydronic heat pumps connected to a common heat pump water loop with central devices for heat rejection (e.g., cooling tower) and having a total pump system power exceeding 10 hp, each hydronic heat pump shall have

- a. a two-position two-way (but not three-way) valve, or
- b. a variable head pressure (two-way (water regulating) control valve or pump.

For the purposes of this section, pump system power is the sum of the nominal power demand (i.e. nameplate horsepower at nominal motor efficiency) of motors of all pumps that are required to operate at design conditions to supply fluid from the heating or cooling source to all heat transfer devices (e.g., coils, heat exchanger) and return it to the source. This converts the system into a variable flow system and, as such, the primary circulation pumps shall comply with the variable flow requirements in Section 1438.

Section 43. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1433 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1433 Economizers: Air economizers meeting the requirements of Section 1413 shall be provided on all new systems including those serving computer server rooms, electronic equipment, radio equipment, telephone switchgear.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Qualifying small systems: This exception shall not be used for unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors. This exception is allowed to be used for other cooling units and split systems with a total cooling capacity of less than 54,000 Btu/h (hereafter referred to as qualifying small systems) provided that these are ((H))high-efficiency cooling

units with EER values more than 10% higher than minimum efficiencies listed in

or option c or option d in the table below. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-load Control	Economizer
Option a	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 15% ^b	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	None required
Option b	Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B ^a	+ 5% ^d	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e
Option c	Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M ^f	+ 5%/10% ^g	Required for all chillers ^h	Waterside economizer ^e

	Equipment Type	Higher Equipment Efficiency	Part-load Control	Economizer
Option d	ASHRAE Standard 127 ⁱ	+ 0% ^j	Required over 85,000 Btu/h ^c	Waterside economizer ^e

Notes to Exception 8.

- a. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B, the system shall comply with all of the following (note that if the system contains any cooling equipment that exceeds the capacity limits in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, or if the system contains any cooling equipment that is not included in Table 14-1A or Table 14-1B, then system is not allowed to use this option).
- b. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 15% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.15 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- c. For units with a total cooling capacity over 85,000 Btu/h, the system shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
- d. The cooling equipment shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B (1.05 x values in Tables 14-1A and 14-1B).
- e. The system shall include a water economizer in lieu of air economizer. Water economizers shall be capable of providing the total concurrent cooling load served by the connected terminal equipment lacking airside economizer, at outside air temperatures of 45°F dry-bulb/40°F wet-bulb and below. For this calculation, all factors including solar and internal load shall be the same as those used for peak load calculations, except for the outside temperatures.
- f. For a system with chillers subject to the ARI standards listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (e.g. a chilled water system with fan coil units).
- g. For air-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an IPLV value that is a minimum of 5% greater than the IPLV value listed in Table 14-1C (1.05 x values in Table 14-1C). For water-cooled chillers, the cooling equipment shall have an NPLV value that is a minimum of 10% greater than the NPLV value listed in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M (1.10 x values in Table 14-1K, Table 14-1L, and Table 14-1M).
- h. The chiller shall utilize part-load capacity control schemes that are able to modulate to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less that results in the compressor operating at the same or higher EER at part loads than at full load (e.g. minimum of two-stages of compressor unloading such as cylinder unloading, two-stage scrolls, dual tandem scrolls, but hot gas bypass is not credited as a compressor unloading system).
- i. For a system where all of cooling equipment is subject to ASHRAE Standard 127-2001.
- j. The cooling equipment subject to the ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 shall have an EER value and an IPLV value that is equal or greater than the value listed in Table 14-1A and Table 14-1B when

The total capacity of all units without economizers (i.e., those units with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h ~~((a. and b. above))~~) shall not exceed 240,000 Btu/h per building, or 10% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building.

Section 41. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1431.2 to read as follows:

1431.2 System Sizing Limits: Heating and cooling design loads for the purpose of sizing systems shall be determined in accordance with one of the procedures described in Chapter 29 of Standard RS-1 listed in Chapter 7 or an equivalent computation procedure. For interior temperatures, 70°F shall be used for heating and 75°F for cooling, except where different values are specified in the Washington Administrative Code (WAC). For exterior temperatures, 24°F shall be used for heating and 82°F dry bulb and 66°F for wet bulb for cooling.

Building mechanical systems for all buildings which provide space heating and/or space cooling shall be sized no greater than 150% of the design load as calculated above, except that cooling towers shall comply with the sizing requirements in Section 1411.1. No additional safety factor is allowed.

For buildings with a total equipment cooling capacity of 300 tons and above, equipment shall have multiple unloadings or no one unit shall have a capacity of more than 2/3 of the load.

EXCEPTIONS: The following limited exemptions from the sizing limit shall be allowed, however, in all cases heating and/or cooling design load calculations shall be submitted.

1. For a single piece of equipment which has both heating and cooling capability, only one function, either the heating or the cooling, need meet the requirements of this section. Capacity for the other function shall be, within available equipment options, the smallest size necessary to meet the load.
2. Stand-by equipment may be installed if controls and devices are provided which allow redundant equipment to operate automatically only when the primary equipment is not operating.
3. Multiple units of the same equipment type, such as multiple chillers and boilers, with combined capacities exceeding the design load, or a single unit that is capable of modulating to a part-load capacity of 50% of the load or less, may be specified to operate concurrently only if controls are provided that sequence or otherwise optimally control the operation of each unit based on load.

Section 42. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1432.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1432.2 Systems Temperature Reset Controls

1432.2.1 Air Systems for Multiple Zones: Systems supplying heated or cooled air to multiple zones shall include controls which automatically reset supply air temperatures by representative building loads or by outside air temperature. Temperature shall be reset by at least 25% of the design supply-air-to-room-air temperature difference.

EXCEPTION: Where specified humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms or museums.

1432.2 Hydronic Systems: Systems with a design capacity of ~~((600,000))~~ 300,000 Btu/h or

Tables 14-1A, 14-1B and 14-1D, in the appropriate size category, using the same test procedures. The total capacity of all qualifying small systems without economizers shall not exceed 480,000 Btu/h per building, or 20% of its air economizer capacity, whichever is greater. That portion of the equipment serving Group R occupancy is not included in determining the total capacity of all units without economizers in a building. Redundant units are not counted in the capacity limitations. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis ~~((not include unitary cooling equipment installed outdoors nor in a mechanical room adjacent to the outdoors))~~.

2. ~~((Water-cooled refrigeration equipment provided with a water economizer meeting the requirements of Section 1413. Water economizer capacity per building shall not exceed 500 tons. This exception shall not be used for RS-29 analysis.))~~ Reserved.
3. Systems for which at least 75% of the annual energy used for mechanical cooling is provided from site-recovery or site-solar energy source.
4. Systems where special outside air filtration and treatment, for the reduction and treatment of unusual outdoor contaminants, makes an air economizer infeasible.
5. Systems that affect other systems (such as dehumidification and supermarket refrigeration systems) so as to increase the overall building energy consumption. New humidification equipment shall comply with Section 1413.4.
6. Systems complying with all of the following criteria:
 - a. Consist of multiple water-source heat pumps with a total cooling capacity for each water-source heat pump of less than 54,000 Btu/h that are connected to a common water loop,
 - b. Have a minimum of 60% air economizer complying with Section 1413 that is ducted in a fully enclosed path directly to every heat pump unit in each zone, except that ducts may terminate within 12 inches of the intake to an HVAC unit provided that they are physically fastened so that the outside air duct is directed into the unit intake.
 - c. Have water-source heat pumps with an EER at least 15% higher for cooling and, for units serving perimeter zones with heating loads (e.g. zones with exterior walls, roofs, or floors), a COP at least 15% higher for heating than that specified in Section 1411,
 - d. Where provided with a dedicated boiler or furnace for that building, have a central boiler or furnace efficiency of
 - i. 90% minimum for units up to 199,000 Btu/h; and
 - ii. 85% minimum for units above 199,000 Btu/h input; and
 - e. Provide heat recovery with a minimum 50% heat recovery effectiveness as defined in Section 1436 to preheat the outside air supply.
7. For Group R Occupancy, cooling units installed outdoors or in a mechanical room adjacent to outdoors with a total cooling capacity less than 20,000 Btu/h and other cooling units with a total cooling capacity less than 54,000 Btu/h.
8. Equipment used to cool any dedicated server room, electronic equipment room or telecom switch room provided that they completely comply with option 1 or option b

determined in accordance with the rating conditions ASHRAE Standard 127-2001 (i.e. not the rating conditions in ARI Standard 210/240 or 340/360).

Note: For hydronic systems over 300,000 Btu/h, see Section 1432.2.2.

Section 44. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1435 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1435 Simultaneous Heating and Cooling: Systems which provide heating and cooling simultaneously to a zone are prohibited. Zone thermostatic and humidistatic controls shall be capable of operating in sequence the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone. Such controls shall prevent:

- a. Reheating for temperature control.
- b. Recooling for temperature control.
- c. Mixing or simultaneous supply of air that has been previously mechanically heated and air that has been previously cooled, either by economizer systems or by mechanical refrigeration.
- d. Other simultaneous operation of heating and cooling systems to the same zone.
- e. Reheating for humidity control.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. Zones for which the volume of air that is reheated, recooled, or mixed is no greater than the larger of the following:

- a. The volume of air required to meet the minimum required to meet the ventilation requirements of the ~~((Washington State Ventilation and Indoor Air Quality Code))~~ Seattle Mechanical Code for the zone.
- b. 0.4 cfm/ft² of the zone conditioned floor area, provided that the temperature of the primary system air is, by design or through reset controls, 0-12°F below the design space heating temperature when outside air temperatures are below 60°F for reheat systems and cold deck of mixing systems and 0-12°F above design space temperature when outside air temperatures are above 60°F for recooling systems and hot deck of mixing systems. For multiple zone systems, each zone need not comply with this exception provided the average of all zones served by the system that have both heating and cooling ability comply.
- c. 300 cfm. This exception is for zones whose peak flow rate totals no more than 10% of the total fan system flow rate.
- d. Any higher rate that can be demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the building official, to reduce overall system annual energy usage by offsetting reheat/recool energy losses through a reduction in outdoor air intake in accordance with the multiple space requirements defined in ASHRAE Standard 62.

2. Zones where special pressurization relationships, cross-contamination requirements, or code required minimum circulation rates are such that variable air volume systems are impractical.
3. Zones where at least 75% of the energy for reheating or for providing warm air in mixing systems is provided from a site-recovered (including condenser heat) or site-solar energy source.
4. Zones where specific humidity levels are required to satisfy process needs, such as computer rooms, museums, surgical suites, and buildings with refrigerating systems, such as supermarkets, refrigerated warehouses, and ice arenas.

Section 45. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1436 of the 2004 Washington State Energy

8. ~~((Inspection and restoration areas in galleries and museums.))Reserved.~~
9. The sanctuary portion of a house of worship, defined as the space or room where the worship service takes place. Classrooms, meeting rooms, offices and multipurpose rooms that are part of the same facility are not exempt.

Section 65. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1512.2 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1512.2 Exempt Lighting Equipment: The following lighting equipment and tasks are exempt from the lighting requirements of Section 1520 through 1522 and need not be included when calculating the installed lighting power under Section 1530 through 1532 but shall comply with all other requirements of this chapter. All other lighting in areas that are not exempted by Section 1512.2, where exempt tasks and equipment are used, shall comply with all of the requirements of this chapter.

- Special lighting needs for research.
- Emergency lighting that is automatically OFF during normal building operation.
- Lighting integral to signs~~((and permanently ballasted lighting fixtures for walkways and pathways))~~.
- Lighting that is part of machines, equipment or furniture.
- Lighting that is used solely for indoor plant growth during the hours of 10:00 p.m. to 6:00 a.m. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control device.
- Lighting for theatrical productions, television broadcasting (including sports facilities), ~~((audio-visual presentations.))~~and special effects lighting for stage areas and dance floors in entertainment facilities. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control device.
- Lighting in galleries, museums and in main building entry lobbies for ~~((art.))~~exhibits, ~~inspection, and restoration((non-retail displays, portable plug-in display fixtures and show case lighting))~~. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control device.
- Exterior lighting for public monuments.
- Lighting specifically designed for use only during medical or dental procedures and lighting integral to medical equipment. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area lighting, designed specifically for medical lighting, and is controlled by an independent control device.

10. Lighting integral to or specifically for food warming and food preparation equipment. However, such lighting shall not be exempt unless it is in addition to general area lighting, is located in a separate fixture, and is controlled by an independent control device.

11. Audio-visual and video-conferencing lighting with multi-level or dimming controls in rooms with permanently installed audio-visual equipment or video-conferencing

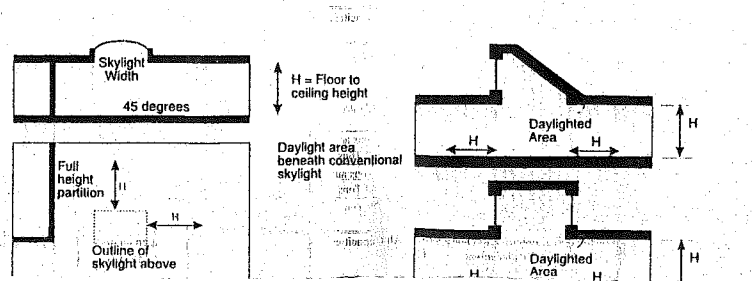
of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of automatic control may also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the window off and the other row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices, which contain only a single one-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting control system to automatically switch off the entire luminaire.

- Two-lamp luminaires shall have three levels of automatic control: both lamps on, one lamp on and one lamp off, and both lamps off. As an alternate, where the daylight zone contains two rows of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of automatic control may also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the window off and the other row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices, which contain only a single two-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting control system to automatically switch off the entire luminaire rather than switching off one lamp, then both lamps.
- Three-lamp luminaires shall have four levels of automatic control: all three lamps on, two lamps on and one lamp off, one lamp on and two lamps off, and all three lamps off.
- For other multi-lamp luminaries with four or more lamps, the number of required incremental steps shall be equal to one plus the number of lamps in the luminaire.

Any switching devices installed to override the automatic daylighting control shall comply with the criteria in Section 1513.6.2a-e.

- EXCEPTIONS:**
- The following are exempt from the requirements for automatic daylighting controls in Section 1513.3.2:
 - retail spaces adjacent to vertical glazing (retail spaces under overhead glazing are not exempt),
 - lighting exempted by Section 1512, and
 - display, exhibition, and specialty lighting complying with Section 1513.4.
 - The following spaces are exempt from the requirements for automatic daylighting controls in Section 1513.3.2 provided that they have occupancy sensor controls that comply with Section 1513.6.1:
 - small spaces in the daylight zone that are normally unoccupied (such as a storage room with a window, or restrooms),
 - rooms less than 300 square feet, and
 - conference rooms 300 square feet and larger that have a lighting control system with at least four scene options.

- HID lamps with automatic controls that are capable of reducing the power consumption by at least 50% in lieu of continuous dimming controls in 1513.3.2.
- HID lamps 150 watts or less are exempt from the dimming requirements in 1513.3.2.



allowance calculations. Other exit lights shall be included in the lighting power allowance calculations.

Section 70. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1532 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1532 Exterior Lighting Power Allowance: The exterior lighting power allowance shall be ~~((the sum of the calculated allowances.))~~calculated separately for (1) covered parking, and (2) outdoor parking, outdoor areas and building exteriors. The lighting in these two areas shall not be traded.

The lighting allowance for covered parking shall be 0.20 W/ft², and the allowance for open parking and outdoor areas shall be ~~((0.20.))~~0.15 W/ft². For open parking and outdoor areas and roadways, luminaires mounted above 15 feet shall meet IESNA requirements for Full Cutoff Luminaires. (Full Cutoff means a luminaire light distribution where zero candela intensity occurs at an angle of 90 degrees above nadir, and all greater angles from nadir.)

The lighting allowance for building exteriors and externally-illuminated signs (including billboards) shall be calculated either by multiplying the building façade area that is illuminated or sign area by ~~((0.25.))~~0.15 W/ft² or multiplying the building perimeter in feet by 7.5 watts per lineal foot. Any building exterior lighting that exceeds 7.5 watts per lineal foot of total building perimeter is not allowed to be traded with other lighting areas.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Group U occupancy accessory to Group R-3 or R-4 occupancy.
- ~~((For covered parking, 0.30 W/ft² may be used for the lighting provided that the ceilings and walls are painted or stained with a reflectance value of 0.70 or higher.))Reserved.~~
- The top level of a parking garage is allowed to be included with the covered parking garage category provided that the luminaires on the top level meet IESNA requirements for Full Cutoff Luminaires.
- For the gas station pump area under canopy only, 1.00 W/ft² may be used. For automobile sales area only, and for other exterior retail sales, including but not limited to gardening supplies, 0.50 W/ft² may be used.

INFORMATIVE GUIDE TO SECTION 1532: NOTE THAT THIS GUIDE DOES NOT SUPERCEDE THE REQUIREMENTS IN THE TEXT.		
CATEGORY	LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE	TRADEOFF LIMITATIONS
PARKING AND OUTDOOR AREAS		
Covered Parking	0.20 Watts/square foot	Calculated separately. Trade offs not allowed with other categories.
Open parking and outdoor areas	0.15 Watts/square foot of area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but see allowance below for use of façade lighting credit
FAÇADE LIGHTING		
Perimeter option	7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated
Surface area option	0.15 Watts/square foot of wall surface area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance up to 7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter that is not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated

Section 71. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1540 to read as follows:

1540 Transformers: Internal building transformers that are single-phase and three-phase dry-

equipment.

Section 66. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1513.1 Local Control and Accessibility: Each space, enclosed by walls or ceiling-height partitions, shall be provided with lighting controls located within that space. The lighting controls, whether one or more, shall be capable of turning off all lights within the space. The controls shall be readily accessible, at the point of entry/exit, to personnel occupying or using the space.

EXCEPTIONS: The following lighting controls may be centralized in remote locations:

1. Lighting controls for spaces which must be used as a whole.
2. Automatic controls, when provided in addition to manual controls, need not be accessible to the users and may be centralized in a remote location.
3. Controls requiring trained operators.
4. Controls for safety hazards and security.

Section 67. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.3 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1513.3 Daylight Zone Control: Lighting in ((A))all daylighted zones, as defined in Chapter 2 (see Exhibits 1513.3a and 1513.3b), both under overhead glazing and adjacent to vertical glazing, shall be provided with controls that comply with Sections 1513.3.1 and 1513.3.2((individual controls, or daylight or occupant-sensing automatic controls, which control the lights independent of general area lighting)).

1513.3.1 Separate Control: Daylight zones shall have controls which control the lights independent of general area lighting.

Contiguous daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing are allowed to be controlled by a single controlling device provided that they do not include zones facing more than two adjacent cardinal orientations (i.e. north, east, south, west). Daylight zones under overhead glazing more than 15 feet from the perimeter shall be controlled separately from daylight zones adjacent to vertical glazing. For daylight zones under overhead glazing that exceed 5,000 square feet, there must be at least two independent photocontrol systems with each system having a dedicated photosensor.

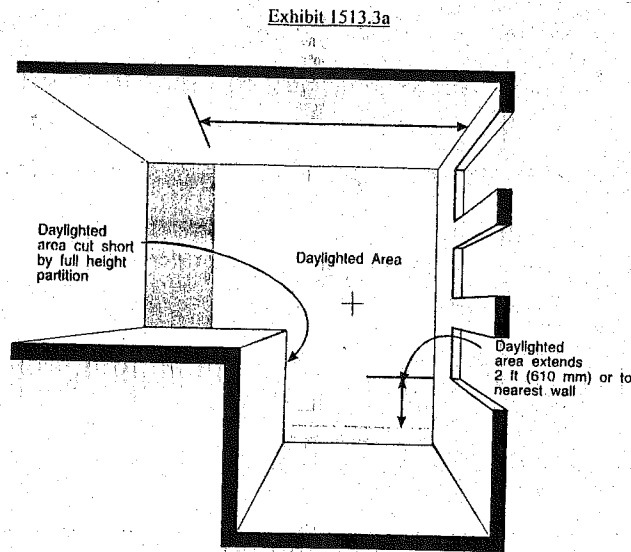
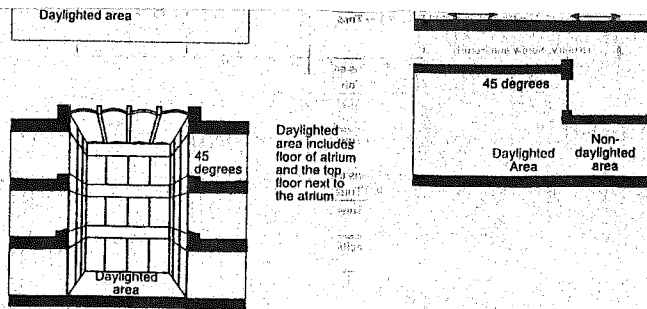
EXCEPTION: Daylight spaces enclosed by walls or ceiling height partitions and containing 2 or fewer lighting fixtures are not required to have a separate switch for general area lighting.

1513.3.2 Automatic Control: Daylight zones shall have controls which automatically reduce lighting power in response to available daylight by either:

a combination of dimming ballasts and daylight-sensing automatic controls, which are capable of dimming the lights continuously, or

a combination of stepped switching and daylight-sensing automatic controls, which are capable of incrementally reducing the light level in steps automatically and turning the lights off automatically.

i. Single-lamp luminaire systems shall have three levels of automatic control: all lamps on, approximately half of the luminaires turned off in a relatively uniform pattern, and then all of the luminaires off. As an alternate, where the daylight zone contains two rows



Section 68. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.5 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1513.5 Automatic Shut-off Controls, Exterior: Exterior lighting, including signs, ((not intended for 24-hour continuous use shall be automatically switched by timer, photocell or)) shall be capable of being automatically switched off during daylight hours and non-use nighttime hours by either a combination of timer and photocell, or a timer with astronomic control.

Automatic time switches shall also have program back-up capabilities, which prevent the loss of program and time settings for at least 10 hours, if power is interrupted.

Section 69. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1530 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1530 Lighting Power Allowance Option. The installed lighting wattage shall not exceed the lighting power allowance. Lighting wattage includes lamp and ballast wattage. Wattage for fluorescent lamps and ballasts shall be tested per ANSI Standard C82.2-1984.

The wattage used for any unballasted fixture shall be the maximum UL listed wattage for that fixture regardless of the lamp installed. The wattage used for track lighting shall be:

- a. for line voltage track, 50 watts per lineal foot of track or actual luminaire wattage, whichever is greater.
- b. for low voltage track (i.e. with remote transformer) (less than 30 volts), ((25 watts per lineal foot of track or))(the VA rating of the transformer((, whichever is greater)).

No credit towards compliance with the lighting power allowances shall be given for the use of any controls, automatic or otherwise.

Exit lights that are 5 watts or less per fixture shall not be included in the lighting power

type and liquid-filled distribution transformers with a primary voltage of 34.5 kV and below and a secondary voltage of 600 Volts and below shall have a minimum efficiency that complies with NEMA TP-1-1996.

Section 72. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 15-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 15-1
UNIT LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE (LPA)

Use ¹	LPA ¹ (W/ft ²)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.30
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.00
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall ^{1,d}	2.00
Laboratories (see also office and other appropriate categories)	1.80
Aircraft repair hangars	1.50
Cafeterias, fast food establishments ⁵	1.50
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.50
Gas stations, auto repair shops ⁶	1.50
Institutions	1.50
Libraries ⁸	1.50
Nursing homes and hotel/motel guest rooms	1.50
Retail ¹⁰ , retail banking	1.50
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.50
Mall concourses	1.40
School buildings (Group E occupancy only, school classrooms, day care centers)	((+35))1.20
Laundries	1.20
Medical office, clinics ¹²	1.20
Atria (atriums)	1.00
Assembly spaces ³ , auditoriums, gymnasia ⁹ , theaters	1.00
Group R-1 and R-2 common areas	1.00
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) ^{4,11}	1.00
Police and fire stations ⁸	1.00
Process plants	1.00
Restaurants/bars ⁸	1.00
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.80
Warehouses ¹¹ , storage areas	0.50
Aircraft storage hangars	0.40
Parking garages	See Section 1532
Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only⁷	
Main floor building lobbies ⁷ (except mall concourses)	1.20
Common areas, corridors, toilet facilities and washrooms, elevator lobbies	0.80

Footnotes for Table 15-1

1. In cases in which a general use and a specific use are listed, the specific use shall apply. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
2. The watts per square foot may be increased, by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 20 feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
3. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 12 feet.
4. For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for assembly.
5. The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 9 feet.
6. See Section 1532 for exterior lighting.
7. For conference rooms and offices less than 150 square feet with full-height partitions, a Unit Lighting Power Allowance of 1.2 W/ft² may be used.
8. For the fire engine room, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* is 1.00 W/ft².
9. For indoor sport tournament courts with adjacent spectator seating, the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for the court area is 2.60 W/ft² provided that there is a manual dimmer or at least two additional steps of lighting

control in addition to off.

10. Display window illumination installed within 2 feet of the window provided that the lighting is fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps and that the display window is separated from the retail space by walls or at least three-quarter-height partitions (transparent or opaque), and lighting for free-standing display where the lighting moves with the display are exempt.

An additional 1.5 W/ft² of merchandise display luminaires are exempt provided that they comply with all three of the following:

- located on ceiling-mounted track or directly on or recessed into the ceiling itself (not on the wall),
- adjustable in both the horizontal and vertical axes (((vertical axis only is acceptable for)) fluorescent and other fixtures with two points of track attachment are acceptable with vertical axis only).
- fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent, or high intensity discharge lamps.

This additional lighting power is allowed only if the lighting is actually installed.

11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior Unit Lighting Power Allowance, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.

12. Medical and clinical offices include those facilities which, although not providing overnight patient care, do provide medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment. These spaces include, but are not limited to, laboratories and treatment centers.

Section 73. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4 HVAC Systems and Equipment: For the standard building, the HVAC system used shall be the system type used in the proposed design. If the proposed HVAC system type does not comply with Sections 1432 through 1439 the standard design system shall comply in all respects with those sections.

EXCEPTION: ((When approved by the building official, a)) A prototype HVAC system may be used ((-if the proposed design system cannot be modified to comply with Sections 1422 and 1432 through 1439,)) as a standard design. Use of prototype HVAC systems shall only be permitted for the building types listed below. For mixed-use buildings, the floor space of each building type is allocated within the floor space of the standard building. The specifications and requirements for the HVAC systems of prototype buildings shall be those in Table 3-3.

1. assembly
2. health/institutional
3. hotel/motel
4. light manufacturing
5. office (business)
6. restaurant
7. retail (mercantile)
8. school (educational)
9. warehouse (storage)

Section 74. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4.4 Fans: The power of the combined fan system per air volume at design conditions (w/cfm) of the proposed design shall be equal to that of the standard design.

EXCEPTION: For underfloor systems, a 25 percent reduction is allowed for the proposed design.

Variable air volume fan systems in the standard building shall be variable speed.

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component	System #5	System #6
System Description	Built-up central VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units	Four-pipe fan coil per zone with central plant
Fan Design	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	NA
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Chilled water (Note 12)
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13) or electric	Hot water (Note 13) or electric
Remarks	resistance Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435. Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436.	resistance No economizer, if not required by Section 1433.

Numbered Footnotes for Table 3-3

HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings

1. The systems and energy types presented in this Table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design.
2. For occupancies such as restaurants, assembly and retail that are part of a mixed use building which, according to Table 3-3, includes a central chilled water plant (systems 3, 5, or 6), chilled water system type 3 or 5 shall be used as indicated in the table.
3. Constant volume may be used in zones where pressurization relationships must be maintained by code. Where constant volume is used, the system shall have heat recovery if required by Section 1436. VAV shall be used in all other areas, in accordance with Sections 1432 through 1439.
4. Provide run-around heat recovery systems for all fan systems with a minimum outside air intake greater than 70%. Recovery effectiveness shall be 0.50.
5. If a warehouse is not intended to be mechanically cooled, both the standard and proposed designs shall be calculated assuming no mechanical cooling.
6. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 4. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
7. The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 5. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
8. Reserved.
9. Reserved.
10. Design supply air circulation rate shall be based on a supply-air to room-air temperature difference of 20°F. A higher supply-air temperature may be used if required to maintain a minimum circulation rate of 4.5 air changes per hour or 15 cfm per person to each zone served by the system, at design conditions. If return fans are specified, they shall be sized for the supply fan capacity less the required minimum ventilation with outside air, or 75% of the supply fan capacity, whichever is larger. Except where noted, supply and return fans shall be operated continuously during occupied hours.
11. Fan energy when included in the efficiency rating of the unit as defined in Section 1411, need not be modeled explicitly for this system. The fan shall cycle with calls for heating or cooling.
12. Chilled water systems shall be modeled using a reciprocating chiller for systems with total cooling capacities less than 175 tons, and centrifugal chillers for systems with cooling capacities of 175 tons or greater. For systems with cooling capacities of 600 tons or more, the standard design energy consumption shall be calculated using two centrifugal chillers, lead/lag controlled. Chilled water shall be assumed to be controlled at a constant 44°F. Chiller water pumps shall be sized using a 12°F temperature rise, from 44°F to 56°F, operating

City of Seattle

Real Estate Advisory and Representative Services
Submission Date: July 6

Fleets and Facilities Department

Request for Qualifications

Real Estate Advisory and Representative Services

Public Safety Building Site Redevelopment

June 8, 2005

Submittals Due Not Later than 5:00 pm on July 6, 2005

The Fleets and Facilities Department, City of Seattle, is seeking a consultant, or team of consultants, to provide real estate advisory and representative services to assist the City in preparing and issuing a solicitation for offers for the redevelopment of the Public Safety Building (PSB) Site, 700 Third Avenue, evaluating offers, negotiating agreements and closing the transaction.

Background

In 1998, the City adopted a Civic Center Master Plan as the culmination of a planning effort that addressed its space needs in light of its aging buildings. The Master Plan identified a preferred alternative and defined a strategy for each City-owned downtown property, including the sale or lease of assets no longer required to meet the City's space needs.

The Master Plan anticipated that the PSB site, the block bounded by 4th and 5th Avenues and James and Cherry Streets, would be redeveloped in a manner that would be consistent with the Master Plan and would enhance economic development in and livability of the surrounding area. The PSB was vacated in 2004 and demolition of the building commenced January 2005, to be completed by September 2005.

The City has reviewed its development objectives for the site and has analyzed the feasibility of different alternatives for redevelopment. The alternatives analyzed addressed various objectives, including economic development, housing, open space, parking supply, transportation and pedestrian access, and increased vitality of the Civic Center and surrounding area.

On May 2, 2005, City Council adopted Resolution 30769 (copy attached) which expresses City Council's preferred approach to redevelopment of the PSB site. It is the City's intent to solicit offers, with the selected consultant's assistance, consistent with the objectives outlined in Resolution 30769.

Scope of Work

The general scope of work shall include, but shall not be limited to, assisting the Fleets and Facilities Department in:

- development of an overall strategy to implement City objectives related to redevelopment of the site;
- identification of additional resources necessary to analyze options and implement the preferred strategy;
- evaluation of market conditions and the market effects of specific project elements and features;
- evaluation of alternative disposition, ownership and financing structures may impact marketability and project feasibility;
- preparation of a marketing plan and marketing materials;
- preparation and dissemination of the offering prospectus;
- negotiation and preparation of appropriate agreements and documents;

Schedule

The anticipated Request for Qualifications schedule is:

Issue RFQ: June 8, 2005

Submittals due: July 6, 2005

Interviews: Week of July 25, 2005

Selection: August 3, 2005

Desired Qualifications

The candidate firm or team of firms should have successful experience in real estate consultant and representative services for complex urban real estate transactions and in property development planning and implementation, including public sector and/or institutional owners. Candidates should demonstrate exceptional problem solving, interpersonal, communication and negotiation skills.

Submittals

Each candidate firm or team of firms must submit the following information:

1. A narrative description of your team's experience in providing services for similar projects, with particular focus on services provided for government or institutional owners and for projects with complex development objectives, ownership, financing, and operation and maintenance agreements.
2. A list of persons included in the project team and, for each:
 - a. A description of their proposed role in the project.
 - b. A description of similar projects each person has worked on and their specific roles and responsibilities. Include references and contact persons/phone numbers for each project.
 - c. Their resume, including professional qualifications and/or certifications to perform the services.
3. A description of the candidate's project approach, including the proposed methodology and tasks, and tentative schedule.
4. A list of subconsultant areas of expertise. Where applicable, a list of proposed subconsultant firms, including a description of their role, specific qualifications and experience with similar projects.
5. Proposed fee structure.

Selection Process and Evaluation Criteria

The following criteria will be used to evaluate submittals and to develop a short list of up to three candidates for interviews:

1. Candidate or candidate team experience - 50 points
 - a. Experience with similar projects
 - b. Overall experience and qualifications of candidate or candidate team
 - c. Success with previous projects
2. Demonstration of a thoughtful and creative proposed approach to the project - 30 points
3. Fee proposal - 20 points

Submission Procedure

All communications should be directed to:

Joan Rosenstock
City of Seattle, Fleets and Facilities Department

618 Second Avenue, 14th Floor
Seattle, WA 98104

Phone: 206 684-8541

Fax: 206 684-0525

joan.rosenstock@seattle.gov

Submit six (6) copies of the proposal, not later than 5:00 pm on July 6, 2005, to the address listed above. Submittals should be in 8 1/2" x 11" format and the candidate's name clearly marked on every page of the submittal. Submittals should be limited to 15 pages, exclusive of resumes. Do not fax or e-mail submittals.

While there are no Women and Minority Owned Business (WMBE) Use requirements for this work, the City encourages such participation.

The City reserves the right to reject any and all submittals, to obtain clarification of any point and to obtain additional information necessary to properly evaluate a proposal. The City's reservation of this right does not reduce the responsibility of firms to submit clear, complete and accurate information.

The City reserves the right to negotiate all terms and conditions, including proposed

Washington State Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 3.6.5 to read as follows:

3.6.5: There shall be no credit in the proposed design for control of parking garage ventilation.

Section 76. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 3-3 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-3
HVAC Systems of Prototype Buildings¹

Use	System #	Remarks
1. Assembly a. Churches (any size) b. ≤ 50,000 ft ² or ≤ 3 floors c. > 50,000 ft ² or > 3 floors	1 1 or 3 3	Note 2
2. Health a. Nursing Home (any size) b. ≤ 15,000 ft ² c. > 15,000 ft ² and ≤ 50,000 ft ² d. > 50,000 ft ²	2 1 4 5	Note 3 Note 3, 4
3. Hotel/Motel a. ≤ (3)6 Stories b. > (3)6 Stories	2 6	Note 6 Note 7
4. Light Manufacturing	1 or 3	
5. Office a. ≤ 20,000 ft ² b. > 20,000 ft ² and ((either)) ≤ (3)7 floors ((or ≤ 25,000 ft ²)) c. > ((75,000 or > 3))7 floors	1 4 5	
6. Restaurant	1 or 3	Note 2
7. Retail a. ≤ 50,000 ft ² b. > 50,000 ft ²	1 or 3 4 or 5	Note 2 Note 2
8. Schools a. ≤ 75,000 ft ² or ≤ 3 floors b. > 75,000 ft ² or > 3 floors	1 3	
9. Warehouse		Note 5

Footnote to Table 3-3: The systems and energy types presented in this table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design. Floor areas in the table are the total conditioned floor areas for the listed use in the building. The number of floors indicated in the table is the total number of occupied floors for the listed use.

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component System Description	System #1 Packaged rooftop single zone, one unit per zone	System #2 Packaged terminal air conditioner with space heater or heat pump, heating or cooling unit per zone
Fan Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 11
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	NA	NA
Cooling System	Direct expansion air cooled	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Furnace, heat pump or electric resistance	Heat pump with electric resistance auxiliary or air conditioner with space heater
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component System Description	System #3 Air handler per zone with central plant	System #4 Packaged rooftop VAV with perimeter reheat and fan- powered terminal units
Fan Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved centrifugal fan and variable inlet fans))
Return Fan Control	Constant volume	Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved centrifugal fan and variable inlet fans))
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13)	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435. Exception 1. Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436

at 65% combined impeller and motor efficiency. Condenser water pumps shall be sized using a 10°F temperature rise, operating at 60% combined impeller and motor efficiency. The cooling tower shall be an open circuit, centrifugal blower type sized for the larger of 85°F leaving water temperature or 10°F approach to design wetbulb temperature. The tower shall be controlled to provide a 65°F leaving water temperature whenever weather conditions permit, floating up to design leaving water temperatures at design conditions. Chilled water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

13. Hot water system shall include a natural draft fossil fuel or electric boiler. The hot water pump shall be sized based on a 30°F temperature drop, from 180°F to 150°F, operating at a combined impeller and motor efficiency of 60%. Hot water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

Section 77. The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable.

The invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section or portion of this ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person, owner, or circumstance shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance, or the validity of its application to other persons, owners, or circumstances.

Section 78. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days from and after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten (10) days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Passed by the City Council the 31st day of May, 2005, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 31st day of May, 2005.

RICHARD McIVER,

Pro Tem President of the City Council.

Approved by me this 6th day of June, 2005.

GREGORY J. NICKELS,

Mayor.

Filed by me this 6th day of June, 2005.

(Seal) JUDITH PIPPIN,

City Clerk.

Publication ordered by Judith Pippin, City Clerk,

Date of publication in the Seattle Daily Journal of Commerce, June 16, 2005.
6/16/186860



I found buried treasure in my basement.

More than 40 years ago, your aunt gave you Series E Savings Bonds. And you forgot about them—until now. You were cleaning out the basement when you found a treasure... those old Series E Savings Bonds. Even though they're no longer earning interest, they could still be worth more than 5 times their face value. So why not redeem those old bonds at your local financial institution?

Creating a New Century of Savings **U.S. SAVINGS BONDS**

Do you have old Savings Bonds? Check out the Savings Bond Calculator at www.savingsbonds.gov to discover their value. 1-800-4US BOND

A public service of this newspaper

U.S. SAVINGS BONDS THE GREAT AMERICAN INVESTMENT

- briefing of City officials; and
- assisting with closing

A detailed scope of work will be negotiated with the selected consultant.

all subconsultants used on the project.
Dates of publication in the Seattle Daily Journal of Commerce, June 8 and 16, 2005.
6/16/186528

BANKRUPTCY NOTICES

USING THIS SECTION

This section lists bankruptcies filed in the U.S. Bankruptcy court offices in Seattle and Tacoma, published daily.

The records are sorted by the office in which they were filed. This section allows readers to research the financial history of potential clients and customers and monitor the general financial health of the local economy.

The name of the filer is in bold, followed by the social security number or business tax I.D. number and contact address. The records conclude with the filing date, filing number and the type of bankruptcy (Chapter 7, 11, or 13).

A database of bankruptcy listings from 1994 is available to online subscribers on the DJC's Web site.

Visit <http://www.djc.com>.

FILED IN SEATTLE

Ronnie S Dubs, xxx-xx-1857; 10403 67th Avenue NE, Marysville, WA 98270, Ref 05-17593, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Lai Wah Ngo, xxx-xx-6618; 1036 Duval Pl, NE, Renton, WA 98059, Ref 05-17594, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Rodger Allison Roeder, Deborah Lynn Roeder, xxx-xx-3510, xxx-xx-7254; 27423 122nd Ave SE, Kent, WA 98030-8821, Ref 05-17595, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 13)

Thomas Alfred Partanen, xxx-xx-5137; 18741 129th Ct NE, Bothell, WA 98011-3138, Ref 05-17596, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 13)

Josh E Gaswint, xxx-xx-9046; 5620 61st NE #B, Marysville, WA 98270, Ref 05-17597, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 13)

Kurt Erickson, xxx-xx-2793; 20220 23rd PL NW Shoreline, WA 98177, (206) 550-4980, Ref 05-17598, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Alfred Joseph Salvat, Jr., xxx-xx-8616; 11225 19th Ave SE #D-202, Everett, WA 98208, Ref 05-17599, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Charlotte B Pergrim, xxx-xx-2506; 805 F St SE Apt 5, Auburn, WA 98002-6164, Ref 05-17600, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Terri James, xxx-xx-4328; 515 16th Ave W #3, Kirkland, WA 98033, Ref 05-17601, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Krit Michael Muangjinda, xxx-xx-7430; 3834 175th Ave NE #302, Redmond, WA 98052, Ref 05-17602, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Kristen Page Broadfoot, xxx-xx-4014; 27233 103rd Dr NW, Stanwood, WA 98292, Ref 05-17603, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Charla Keolaleihualani Kipilli, xxx-xx-1192; 3131 S 192nd St #D-207, Seattle, WA 98188, Ref 05-17604, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Jane Lynne Skober, xxx-xx-3311; 12718 Lake City Wy NE #C316, Seattle, WA 98125, Ref 05-17605, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Barbara A Middleton, xxx-xx-6149; 9371 53rd Ave S, Seattle, WA 98118, Ref 05-17606, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 13)

Steve Ketchum, xxx-xx-1144; 115 South 199th, Des Moines, WA 98148, Ref 05-17607, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Melissa Ann Eddleman, Roy Allen

Eddleman, xxx-xx-1531, xxx-xx-8069; 8702 Grandview Rd, Arlington, WA 98223, Ref 05-17608, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Tammy Sue Alemazkour, xxx-xx-3370; 3111 132nd St SE #A410, Everett, WA 98208, Ref 05-17609, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Roger Duane Garrels, xxx-xx-0897; 26031 72nd Avenue NW #A203, Stanwood, WA 98292, Ref 05-17610, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Sherri Jo Smit, xxx-xx-8964; 1114 Van Dyk Rd, Lynden, WA 98264-9447, Ref 05-17611, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Ajete Ramadani, xxx-xx-6001; 3333 164th St SW #1722, Lynnwood, WA 98037, Ref 05-17612, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Patty J Field, xxx-xx-1883; 824 W Casino Road #A4, Everett, WA 98204, Ref 05-17613, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Timothy Patrick Flavin, xxx-xx-2442; 17526 Sunset Rd, Bothell, WA 98012, Ref 05-17614, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Thomas Monroe Payne, xxx-xx-2769; 2016 SE 17th Ct, Renton, WA 98055, Ref 05-17615, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Twila J Colley, xxx-xx-0026; 617 Shiloh Lane, Sedro Woolley, WA 98284, Ref 05-17616, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Doris Jean Bartos, xxx-xx-7067; 2614 N La Venture #114, Mount Vernon, WA 98273, Ref 05-17617, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Jennifer Lynn Miner, Richard Alan Miner, Sr, xxx-xx-5322, xxx-xx-7514; 12506 16th Street NE A6, Lake Stevens, WA 98258, Ref 05-17618, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

John Paul Kyte, xxx-xx-2757; 13119 17th Ave W #8, Everett, WA 98204, Ref 05-17619, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Alan Leslie Clark, xxx-xx-7184; 5711 100th St NE SP #50, Marysville, WA 98270, Ref 05-17620, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Jerry Lee Burnett, xxx-xx-2358; 6932 281st PL NW, Stanwood, WA 98292, Ref 05-17621, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Jatinder Singh, xxx-xx-0692; 10220 3rd Avenue SE #1323, Everett, WA 98208, Ref 05-17622, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Marjorie Lou Lazare, xxx-xx-6193; 383 Snoqualmie Place, La Conner, WA 98257, Ref 05-17623, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Andrew Rafael Urie, xxx-xx-3935; 307 Lincoln Ave, Snohomish, WA 98290, Ref 05-17624, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Samuel E Nelson, Selina Nelson, xxx-xx-1898, xxx-xx-9702; 312 McCormick Ln, Mount Vernon, WA 98273, Ref 05-17625, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

FILED IN TACOMA

Andre R Goncalves, Sr, xxx-xx-1127; 9100 Lakewood Dr SW #J103, Lakewood, WA 98499, Ref 05-45523, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Bruce L Bronoske, Jr, xxx-xx-9607; 9318 East B Street, Tacoma, WA 98445, Ref 05-45524, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Fred W Levy, xxx-xx-7733; 7420 56th St Ct W Apt B, University Place, WA 98467, Ref 05-45525, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Bridget C Saxton, Thomas R Kitchen, xxx-xx-3435, xxx-xx-4499; 1404 Yelm Avenue W, Yelm, WA 98597, Ref 05-45526, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

Joseph R Callison, xxx-xx-8976; 2855 Tuscany Ln SW #324, Tumwater, WA 98502, Ref 05-45527, filed on Jun 13. (Ch. 7)

of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of automatic control may also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the window off and the other row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices, which contain only a single one-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting control system to automatically switch off the entire luminaire.

ii. Two-lamp luminaires shall have three levels of automatic control: both lamps on, one lamp on and one lamp off, and both lamps off. As an alternate, where the daylight zone contains two rows of luminaires and they are parallel to a window, three levels of automatic control may also be achieved by having both rows on, the row closest to the window off and the other row on, and both rows off. For rooms, such as small offices, which contain only a single two-lamp luminaire, it is acceptable for the daylighting control system to automatically switch off the entire luminaire rather than switching off one lamp, then both lamps.

iii. Three-lamp luminaires shall have four levels of automatic control: all three lamps on, two lamps on and one lamp off, one lamp on and two lamps off, and all three lamps off.

iv. For other multi-lamp luminaries with four or more lamps, the number of required incremental steps shall be equal to one plus the number of lamps in the luminaire.

Any switching devices installed to override the automatic daylighting control shall comply with the criteria in Section 1513.6.2a-e.

EXCEPTIONS: 1. The following are exempt from the requirements for automatic daylighting controls in Section 1513.3.2:

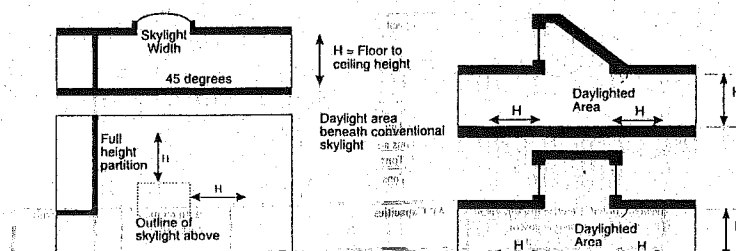
- retail spaces adjacent to vertical glazing (retail spaces under overhead glazing are not exempt),
- lighting exempted by Section 1512, and
- display, exhibition, and specialty lighting complying with Section 1513.4.

2. The following spaces are exempt from the requirements for automatic daylighting controls in Section 1513.3.2 provided that they have occupancy sensor controls that comply with Section 1513.6.1:

- small spaces in the daylight zone that are normally unoccupied (such as a storage room with a window, or restrooms),
- rooms less than 300 square feet, and
- conference rooms 300 square feet and larger that have a lighting control system with at least four scene options.

3. HID lamps with automatic controls that are capable of reducing the power consumption by at least 50% in lieu of continuous dimming controls in 1513.3.2.

4. HID lamps 150 watts or less are exempt from the dimming requirements in 1513.3.2.



allowance calculations. Other exit lights shall be included in the lighting power allowance calculations.

Section 70. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1532 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

1532 Exterior Lighting Power Allowance: The exterior lighting power allowance shall be ((the sum of the calculated allowances)) calculated separately for (1) covered parking, and (2) outdoor parking, outdoor areas and building exteriors. The lighting in these two areas shall not be traded.

The lighting allowance for covered parking shall be 0.20 W/ft², and the allowance for open parking and outdoor areas shall be ((0.20-))0.15 W/ft². For open parking and outdoor areas and roadways, luminaires mounted above 15 feet shall meet IESNA requirements for Full Cutoff Luminaires. (Full Cutoff means a luminaire light distribution where zero candela intensity occurs at an angle of 90 degrees above nadir, and all greater angles from nadir.)

The lighting allowance for building exteriors and externally-illuminated signs (including billboards) shall be calculated either by multiplying the building façade area that is illuminated or sign area by ((0.25-))0.15 W/ft² or multiplying the building perimeter in feet by 7.5 watts per lineal foot. Any building exterior lighting that exceeds 7.5 watts per lineal foot of total building perimeter is not allowed to be traded with other lighting areas.

EXCEPTIONS:

- Group U occupancy accessory to Group R-3 or R-4 occupancy.
- ((For covered parking, 0.30 W/ft² may be used for the lighting provided that the ceilings and walls are painted or stained with a reflectance value of 0.70 or higher.))Reserved.
- The top level of a parking garage is allowed to be included with the covered parking garage category provided that the luminaires on the top level meet IESNA requirements for Full Cutoff Luminaires.
- For the gas station pump area under canopy only, 1.00 W/ft² may be used. For automobile sales area only, and for other exterior retail sales, including but not limited to gardening supplies, 0.50 W/ft² may be used.

INFORMATIVE GUIDE TO SECTION 1532: NOTE THAT THIS GUIDE DOES NOT SUPERCEDE THE REQUIREMENTS IN THE TEXT.		
CATEGORY	LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE	TRADEOFF LIMITATIONS
PARKING AND OUTDOOR AREAS		
Covered Parking	0.20 Watts/square foot	Calculated separately. Trade offs not allowed with other categories.
Open parking and outdoor areas	0.15 Watts/square foot of area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but see allowance below for use of façade lighting credit
FACADE LIGHTING		
Perimeter option	7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated
Surface area option	0.15 Watts/square foot of wall surface area that is illuminated	Calculated separately, but any wattage allowance up to 7.5 Watts/lineal foot of building perimeter that is not used for façade lighting may be used for open parking and outdoor areas that are illuminated

Section 71. Effective July 1, 2005, the Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 1540 to read as follows:

1540 Transformers: Internal building transformers that are single-phase and those that are

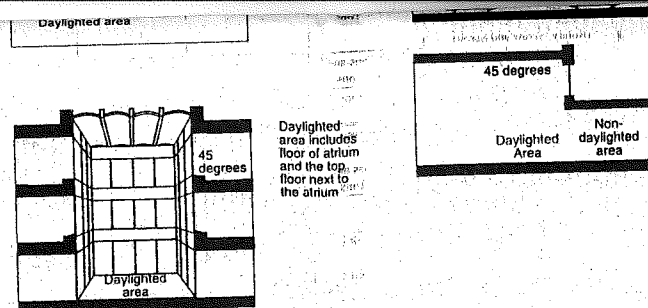


Exhibit 1513.3a

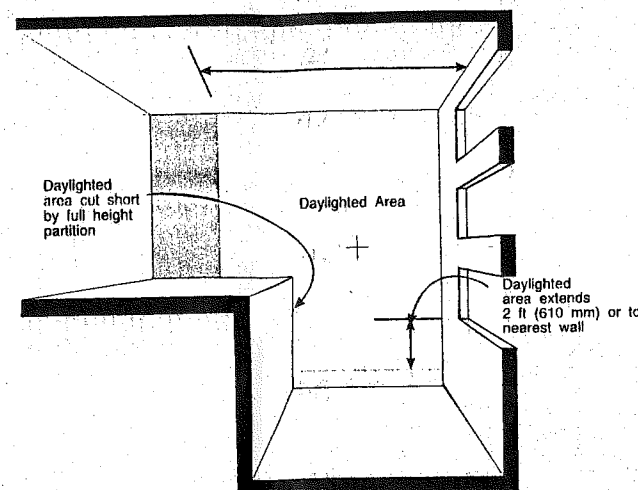


Exhibit 1513.3b

Section 68. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 1513.5 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

type and liquid-filled distribution transformers with a primary voltage of 34.5 kV and below and a secondary voltage of 600 Volts and below shall have a minimum efficiency that complies with NEMA TP-1-1996.

Section 72. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 15-1 of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 15-1
UNIT LIGHTING POWER ALLOWANCE (LPA)

Use ¹	LPA ² (W/R ²)
Painting, welding, carpentry, machine shops	2.30
Barber shops, beauty shops	2.00
Hotel banquet/conference/exhibition hall ^{3,4}	2.00
Laboratories (see also office and other appropriate categories)	1.80
Aircraft repair hangars	1.50
Cafeterias, fast food establishments ⁵	1.50
Factories, workshops, handling areas	1.50
Gas stations, auto repair shops ⁶	1.50
Institutions	1.50
Libraries ⁵	1.50
Nursing homes and hotel/motel guest rooms	1.50
Retail ¹⁰ , retail banking	1.50
Wholesale stores (pallet rack shelving)	1.50
Mall concourses	1.40
School buildings (Group E occupancy only, school classrooms, day care centers)	((1+.35))1.20
Laundries	1.20
Medical office, clinics ¹²	1.20
Atrium (atriums)	1.00
Assembly spaces ⁸ , auditoriums, gymnasiums ⁹ , theaters	1.00
Group R-1 and R-2 common areas	1.00
Office buildings, office/administrative areas in facilities of other use types (including but not limited to schools, hospitals, institutions, museums, banks, churches) ^{5,7,11}	1.00
Police and fire stations ⁴	1.00
Process plants	1.00
Restaurants/bars ⁵	1.00
Locker and/or shower facilities	0.80
Warehouses ¹¹ , storage areas	0.50
Aircraft storage hangars	0.40
Parking garages	See Section 1532
Plans Submitted for Common Areas Only⁷	
Main floor building lobbies ⁸ (except mall concourses)	1.20
Common areas, corridors, toilet facilities and washrooms, elevator lobbies	0.80

Footnotes for Table 15-1

- In cases in which a general use and a specific use are listed, the specific use shall apply. In cases in which a use is not mentioned specifically, the *Unit Power Allowance* shall be determined by the building official. This determination shall be based upon the most comparable use specified in the table. See Section 1512 for exempt areas.
- The watts per square foot may be increased, by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 20 feet, unless specifically directed otherwise by subsequent footnotes.
- The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 12 feet.
- For all other spaces, such as seating and common areas, use the *Unit Lighting Power Allowance* for assembly.
- The watts per square foot of room may be increased by 2% per foot of ceiling height above 9 feet.
- See Section 1532 for exterior lighting.
- For conference rooms and offices less than 150 square feet with full-height partitions, a Unit Lighting Power Allowance of 1.2 W/R² may be used.

control in addition to off.

10. Display window illumination installed within 2 feet of the window provided that the lighting is fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent or high intensity discharge lamps and that the display window is separated from the retail space by walls or at least three-quarter-height partitions (transparent or opaque), and lighting for free-standing display where the lighting moves with the display are exempt.

An additional 1.5 W/ft² of merchandise display luminaires are exempt provided that they comply with all three of the following:

- located on ceiling-mounted track or directly on or recessed into the ceiling itself (not on the wall),
- adjustable in both the horizontal and vertical axes (vertical-axis only is acceptable for) fluorescent and other fixtures with two points of track attachment are acceptable with vertical axis only).
- fitted with LED, tungsten halogen, fluorescent, or high intensity discharge lamps.

This additional lighting power is allowed only if the lighting is actually installed.

11. Provided that a floor plan, indicating rack location and height, is submitted, the square footage for a warehouse may be defined, for computing the interior *Unit Lighting Power Allowance*, as the floor area not covered by racks plus the vertical face area (access side only) of the racks. The height allowance defined in footnote 2 applies only to the floor area not covered by racks.

12. Medical and clinical offices include those facilities which, although not providing overnight patient care, do provide medical, dental, or psychological examination and treatment. These spaces include, but are not limited to, laboratories and treatment centers.

Section 73. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4 HVAC Systems and Equipment: For the standard building, the HVAC system used shall be the system type used in the proposed design. If the proposed HVAC system type does not comply with Sections 1432 through 1439 the standard design system shall comply in all respects with those sections.

EXCEPTION: ~~((When approved by the building official, a))~~ A prototype HVAC system may be used ~~((if the proposed design system cannot be modified to comply with Sections 1422 and 1432 through 1439,))~~ as a standard design. Use of prototype HVAC systems shall only be permitted for the building types listed below. For mixed-use buildings, the floor space of each building type is allocated within the floor space of the standard building. The specifications and requirements for the HVAC systems of prototype buildings shall be those in Table 3-3.

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. assembly | 6. restaurant |
| 2. health/institutional | 7. retail (mercantile) |
| 3. hotel/motel | 8. school (educational) |
| 4. light manufacturing | 9. warehouse (storage) |
| 5. office (business) | |

Section 74. Effective July 1, 2005, Section 3.4.4 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

3.4.4 Fans: The power of the combined fan system per air volume at design conditions (w/cfm) of the proposed design shall be equal to that of the standard design.

EXCEPTION: For underfloor systems, a 25 percent reduction is allowed for the proposed design.

Variable air volume fan systems in the standard building shall be variable speed.

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component	System #5	System #6
System Description	Built-up central VAV with perimeter reheat and fan-powered terminal units	Four-pipe fan coil per zone with central plant
Fan system Design Supply Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	VAV with air-foil centrifugal fan and AC frequency variable speed drive	NA
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Chilled water (Note 12)
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13) or electric	Hot water (Note 13) or electric

Remarks	resistance Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435. Exception 1. Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	resistance No economizer, if not required by Section 1433
---------	--	--

Numbered Footnotes for Table 3-3

HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings

- The systems and energy types presented in this Table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design.
- For occupancies such as restaurants, assembly and retail that are part of a mixed use building which, according to Table 3-3, includes a central chilled water plant (systems 3, 5, or 6), chilled water system type 3 or 5 shall be used as indicated in the table.
- Constant volume may be used in zones where pressurization relationships must be maintained by code. Where constant volume is used, the system shall have heat recovery if required by Section 1436. VAV shall be used in all other areas, in accordance with Sections 1432 through 1439.
- Provide run-around heat recovery systems for all fan systems with a minimum outside air intake greater than 70%. Recovery effectiveness shall be 0.50.
- If a warehouse is not intended to be mechanically cooled, both the standard and proposed designs shall be calculated assuming no mechanical cooling.
- The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 4. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
- The system listed is for guest rooms only. Areas such as public areas and back-of-house areas shall be served by system 5. Other areas such as offices and retail shall be served by systems listed in Table 3-3 for these occupancy types.
- Reserved.
- Reserved.
- Design supply air circulation rate shall be based on a supply-air to room-air temperature difference of 20°F. A higher supply-air temperature may be used if required to maintain a minimum circulation rate of 4.5 air changes per hour or 15 cfm per person to each zone served by the system, at design conditions. If return fans are specified, they shall be sized for the supply fan capacity less the required minimum ventilation with outside air, or 75% of the supply fan capacity, whichever is larger. Except where noted, supply and return fans shall be operated continuously during occupied hours.
- Fan energy when included in the efficiency rating of the unit as defined in Section 1411, need not be modeled explicitly for this system. The fan shall cycle with calls for heating or cooling.
- Chilled water systems shall be modeled using a reciprocating chiller for systems with total cooling capacities less than 175 tons, and centrifugal chillers for systems with cooling capacities of 175 tons or greater. For systems with cooling capacities of 600 tons or more, the standard design energy consumption shall be calculated using two centrifugal chillers, lead/lag controlled. Chilled water shall be assumed to be controlled at a constant 44°F. Chiller water pumps shall be sized using a 12°F temperature rise, from 44°F to 56°F, operating

Effective July 1, 2005, Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended by adding a new Section 3.6.5 to read as follows:

3.6.5: There shall be no credit in the proposed design for control of parking garage ventilation.

Section 76. Effective July 1, 2005, Table 3-3 of Reference Standard 29 (RS-29) of the 2004 Washington State Energy Code is amended as follows:

TABLE 3-3
HVAC Systems of Prototype Buildings³

Use	System #	Remarks
1. Assembly a. Churches (any size) b. $\leq 50,000$ ft ² or ≤ 3 floors c. $> 50,000$ ft ² or > 3 floors	1 1 or 3 3	Note 2
2. Health a. Nursing Home (any size) b. $\leq 15,000$ ft ² c. $> 15,000$ ft ² and $\leq 50,000$ ft ² d. $> 50,000$ ft ²	2 1 4 5	Note 3 Note 3, 4
3. Hotel/Motel a. $\leq ((3))6$ Stories b. $> ((3))6$ Stories	2 6	Note 6 Note 7
4. Light Manufacturing	1 or 3	
5. Office a. $\leq 20,000$ ft ² b. $> 20,000$ ft ² and ((either)) $\leq ((3))2$ floors ((or $\leq 75,000$ ft ²)) c. $> ((75,000$ or $\geq 3))2$ floors	1 4 5	
6. Restaurant	1 or 3	Note 2
7. Retail a. $\leq 50,000$ ft ² b. $> 50,000$ ft ²	1 or 3 4 or 5	Note 2 Note 2
8. Schools a. $\leq 75,000$ ft ² or ≤ 3 floors b. $> 75,000$ ft ² or > 3 floors	1 3	
9. Warehouse		Note 5

Footnote to Table 3-3: The systems and energy types presented in this table are not intended as requirements or recommendations for the proposed design. Floor areas in the table are the total conditioned floor areas for the listed use in the building. The number of floors indicated in the table is the total number of occupied floors for the listed use.

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component System Description	System #1 Packaged rooftop single zone, one unit per zone	System #2 Packaged terminal air conditioner with space heater or heat pump, heating or cooling unit per zone
Fan Design System Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 11
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	Fan cycles with call for heating or cooling
Return Fan Control	NA	NA
Cooling System	Direct expansion air cooled	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Furnace, heat pump or electric resistance	Heat pump with electric resistance auxiliary or air conditioner with space heater
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	No economizer, if not required by Section 1433

TABLE 3-3 (Continued)
HVAC System Descriptions for Prototype Buildings¹

HVAC Component System Description	System #3 Air handler per zone with central plant	System #4 Packaged rooftop VAV with perimeter reheat and fan- powered terminal units
Fan Design System Circulation Rate	Note 10	Note 10
Supply Fan Control	Constant volume	Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved-centrifugal-fan and-variable-inlet-fans))
Return Fan Control	Constant volume	Variable Air Volume systems with controls per Section 1438 ((forward-curved-centrifugal fan and-variable-inlet-fans))
Cooling System	Chilled water (Note 12)	Direct expansion air cooled
Heating System	Hot water (Note 13)	Hot water (Note 13) or electric resistance
Remarks	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433, heat recovery if required by Section 1436	Drybulb economizer per Section 1433. Minimum VAV setting per Section 1435. Exception 1, Supply air reset by zone of greatest cooling demand, heat recovery if required by Section 1436

at 65% combined impeller and motor efficiency. Condenser water pumps shall be sized using a 10°F temperature rise, operating at 60% combined impeller and motor efficiency. The cooling tower shall be an open circuit, centrifugal blower type sized for the larger of 85°F leaving water temperature or 10°F approach to design wetbulb temperature. The tower shall be controlled to provide a 65°F leaving water temperature whenever weather conditions permit, floating up to design leaving water temperatures at design conditions. Chilled water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

13. Hot water system shall include a natural draft fossil fuel or electric boiler. The hot water pump shall be sized based on a 30°F temperature drop, from 180°F to 150°F, operating at a combined impeller and motor efficiency of 60%. Hot water supply temperature shall be reset in accordance with Section 1432.2.2.

Section 77. The provisions of this ordinance are declared to be separate and severable.

The invalidity of any clause, sentence, paragraph, subdivision, section or portion of this ordinance, or the invalidity of the application thereof to any person, owner, or circumstance shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance, or the validity of its application to other persons, owners, or circumstances.

Section 78. This ordinance shall take effect and be in force thirty (30) days from and after its approval by the Mayor, but if not approved and returned by the Mayor within ten (10) days after presentation, it shall take effect as provided by Municipal Code Section 1.04.020.

Passed by the City Council the 31st day of May, 2005, and signed by me in open session in authentication of its passage this 31st day of May, 2005.

RICHARD McIVER,

Pro Tem President of the City Council.

Approved by me this 6th day of June, 2005.

GREGORY J. NICKELS,

Mayor.

Filed by me this 6th day of June, 2005.

(Seal) JUDITH PIPPIN,

City Clerk.

Publication ordered by Judith Pippin, City Clerk,

Date of publication in the Seattle Daily Journal of Commerce, June 16, 2005.

6/16/186860